JCMK

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN

EFQM
Recognised for exellence
5 star

Online ISSN 2313-1519
Print ISSN 1812-2892
www.clinmedkaz.org

№20 (6) 2023

The impact of exercise on cardiovascular system: Molecular signaling pathway and cardiac adaptations

> See page 4 and 11

Can chest computed tomography be useful to emergency residents in the diagnosis of COVID-19 pneumonia?

> See page 45 and 49

Incidence and functional outcome of inter-carpal ligament injuries associated with fractures of distal radius

> See page 55 and 59

Online ISSN 2313-1519
Print ISSN 1812-2892
№20 (6) 2023г.
Published since 2004.

JCMK

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN

Recognised for exellence 5 star

Management system as per ISO 9001:2000

EDITORIAL

AIMS AND SCOPE OF THE JOURNAL

Journal “Clinical Medicine of Kazakhstan” (ISSN 1812-2892) is a multi-field dedicated peer-reviewed medical journal. The main thematic scope – publication of materials on medical science and practice, education and healthcare organization. Joint Stock Company “National Scientific Medical Center” publishes the journal bimonthly in a year (in February, April, June, August, October, and December).

All articles sent to editors undergo double-blind review. Manuscripts are judged by two experts exclusively on the basis of their contribution to initial data, ideas and their presentations. Editors accept articles for consideration and publication at no cost. Detailed information is available in the section Information for authors at the end of this material.

The Journal of “Clinical Medicine of Kazakhstan” to the full extent is wedded to initiative of open access and ready to provide free access to full texts of articles, as soon as they will be published and available in the Internet (www.clinmedkaz.org).

Journal was registered in the Ministry of Information of the RK on 05.04.2004 and currently included to the list of Publications, approved by the Committee for Control of Education and Science of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Kazakhstan for publication of the main outcomes of scientific activity.

The journal is indexed in such international scientific-information bases as Russian Science Citation Index, “Cyberleninka” scientific electronic library, Index Copernicus International, Google Scholar, CrossRef. DOAJ.

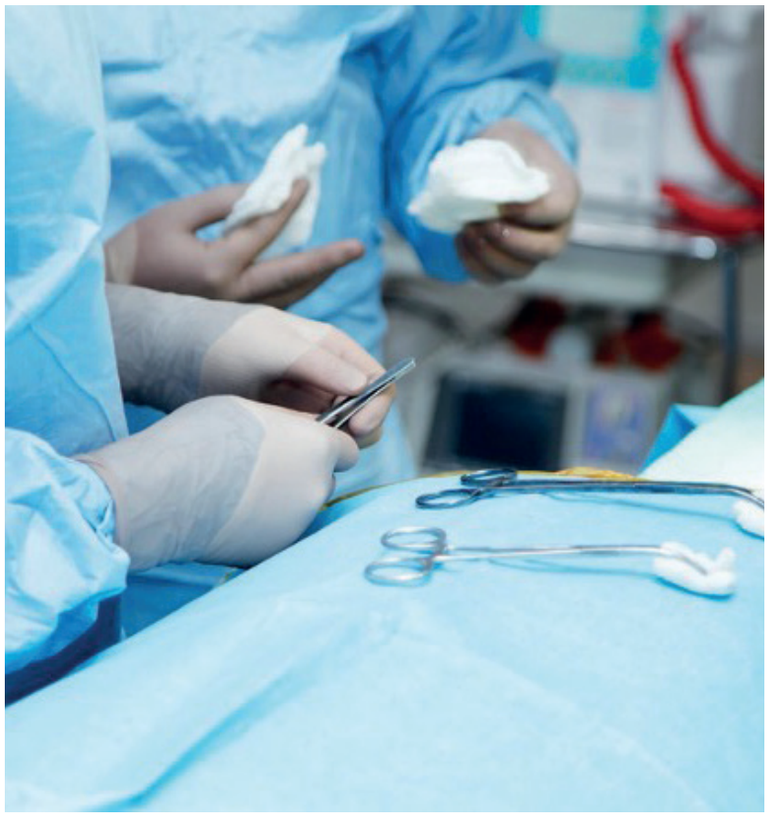
JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN

Scientific and practical journal

JCMK
JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN

Editorial Office: Journal of Clinical Medicine of Kazakhstan
Ave Abylay-khan #42, 010009, Nur-Sultan, Kazakhstan
Phone: +7(7172) 577411; Fax: +7(7172) 232927
E-mail: editor@clinmedkaz.org Web Adress: www.clinmedkaz.org

NATIONAL SCIENTIFIC MEDICAL CENTER JSC, ASTANA CITY,
REPUBLIC OF KAZAKHSTAN



SURGERY AND TRANSPLANTATION

The key activities of these departments of NSMC are reconstructive surgery, transplantation, innovative minimally invasive approaches, microsurgical correction, cell-based therapy of various surgical diseases.
New types of minimally invasive surgical technologies, video-endoscopic and microsurgical techniques, mini-thoracoscopic operations, chemoembolization of tumors were implemented that fundamentally change the approaches to the treatment of many surgical diseases and reduce the time of hospitalization of the patients.

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Review Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13825

The impact of exercise on cardiovascular system: Molecular signaling pathway and cardiac adaptations

Bauyrzhan Toktarbay[1], Zaukiya Khamitova[1], Nurmakhan Zholshybek[1], Dinara Jumadilova[1,2], Yeltay Rakhmanov[1], Makhabbat Bekbossynova[3], Abduzhappar Gaipov[1], Alessandro Salustri[1]

[1]Department of Medicine, School of Medicine, Nazarbayev University, Astana, Kazakhstan
[2]Radiology Unit, National Research Cardiac Surgery Center, Astana, Kazakhstan
[3]Cardiology Unit No2, National Research Cardiac Surgery Center, Astana, Kazakhstan

Received: 2023-10-03.
Accepted: 2023-10-14

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):4-11

Corresponding author:
Alessandro Salustri.
E-mail: alessandro.salustri@nu.edu.kz;
ORCID: 0000-0002-4596-0887

Abstract

The purpose of this review is to describe the impact of endurance and strength physical training on the cardiovascular system by reviewing the molecular signaling pathways, which plays a key role in different muscle adaptations, and the cardiac changes in terms of metabolic and cardiac remodeling, and hemodynamics. In response to endurance-exercise, multiple signaling pathways, including Ca^{2+}-dependent pathways, reactive oxygen species (ROS), AMP-dependent protein kinase (AMPK), and mitogen activated protein kinases (p38 MAPK), are involved in the regulation of peroxisome-proliferator-activated receptor-γ coactivator-1α (PGC-1α), which controls the mitochondrial biogenesis. Strength training increases the insulin-like growth factor (IGF-1) which initiates the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3-k)-(AKT)-(mTOR) signaling cascade, resulting in the synthesis of proteins and the muscle hypertrophy. In addition to the well-documented changes in skeletal muscle, a critical component of the response to exercise training is the dynamic cardiac remodeling, which is classified as either pathological or physiological depending on triggers.

Keywords: sports cardiology, exercise physiology, sports medicine

Introduction

There is proof that exercise can improve muscular endurance, strength, and body composition, both in the general public and athletes [1]. While, physical activity lowers the risk of cardiovascular illnesses in the general population [2], it aims to result in better performance in sport activities in athletes. However, sport activities can be very different, ranging from long distance runners to heavy weightlifters. Clearly, training in athletes should be tailored according to the type of sport, aiming to increase predominantly either muscle resistance or strength. Thus, exercise can be classified into two major categories, endurance and strength, that trigger different responses on the cardiovascular system.

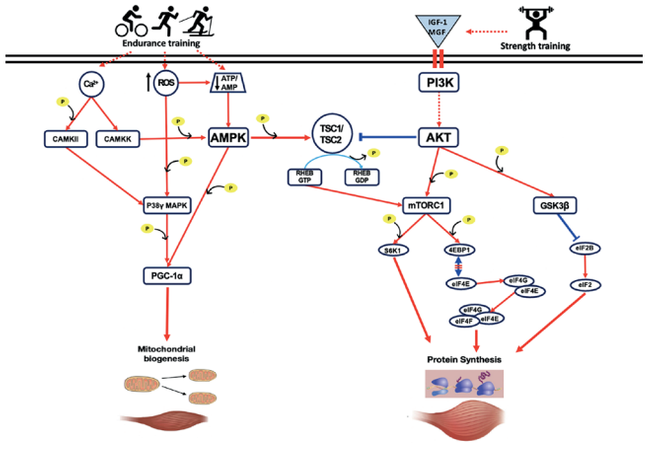
Endurance training is usually performed against a little load sustained for a prolonged time frame while strength training involves movement of the musculature of the body against an opposing force, known as resistance, for a short duration [3]. Thus, strength training is also known as resistance training [4]. Pure strength and endurance training, however, are uncommon and elite sports rarely consist of only one type of exercise. For example, rowing consists of applied strength training but has endurance training elements too. Although most activities combine endurance and strength training (concurrent exercise), this review will focus on the phenotypic shift in muscle induced by endurance and strength exercises and their influence on physiology and hemodynamics.

Exercise-induced muscle signaling pathways

Muscle adaptation happens through a complicated network of various biochemical pathways that are uniquely activated during functional training [5]. When subjected to physiological triggers, such as during exercise training, skeletal muscle responds by remodeling in order to meet the additional demands that are imposed by the stimulus. This modification is performed by extracellular stimuli that enter the cells, engage with receptors on the cell membrane, and activate intracellular signaling pathways. These pathways affect gene transcription and protein synthesis, which triggers muscle remodeling [6].

Although some pathways can be activated irrespective of the kind of exercise, different types of exercises result in different muscle signaling pathways [7] with endurance training and strength training predominantly affecting the capacity for substrate consumption and muscle growth, respectively [8,9]. In particular, endurance training causes improved capillarization, energy metabolism, mitochondrial biosynthesis, and the conversion of fast-to-slow fibre type, while strength training causes the biosynthesis of contractile and structural proteins, which results in muscle hypertrophy and improved contraction force generation [10,11]. Prior to, during, and following endurance- and resistance-based exercise, endogenous and exogenous substrate availability can modify the transcriptional activity of a subset of metabolic and myogenic genes as well as the control of signaling pathways that stimulate mitochondrial and myofibrillar protein synthesis [12]. Many researchers examined the requirements behind "endurance-based" or "strength-based" activity and provided interesting data on the unique adaptations in accordance with the specific training (Figure 1).

Figure 1 - Simplified molecular signalling pathways involved in endurance and strength exercise training



4EBP1 – Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E-binding protein 1; AKT – Protein kinase B; AMP – Adenosine monophosphate; AMPK - 5' AMP-activated protein kinase; ATP – Adenosine triphosphate; CAMKII - Ca2+/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II; CAMKK - Ca2+/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase kinase; eIF2 – Eukaryotic initiation factor 2; eIF2B – Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2B; eIF4E – Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E; eIF4G – Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4G; eIF4F – Eukaryotic initiation factor 4F; IGF-1 – Insulin-like growth factor; GSK3β – Glycogen synthase kinase-3β; MGF – Mechano growth factor; mTORC1 - Mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1; p38γ MAPK – p38 Mitogen Activated Protein Kinase; PGC-1α – Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma coactivator 1-alpha; PI3K - Phosphoinositide 3-kinases; RHEB GDP - Ras homolog enriched in brain in its Guanosine Diphosphate-bound form; RHEB GTP - Ras homolog enriched in brain in its Guanosine Triphosphate-bound form; ROS - Reactive oxygen species; S6K1 - Ribosomal protein S6 kinase beta-1; TSC1 - Tuberous sclerosis complex 1; TSC2 - Tuberous sclerosis complex 2.

Endurance training

AMP-dependent protein kinase (AMPK) and mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK), as well as Ca^{2+}-dependent pathways and reactive oxygen species (ROS), play a part in controlling skeletal muscle mitochondrial biogenesis, angiogenesis, production of cell contractile proteins, and other adaptations [13]. The final receptor involved in the activation of mitochondrial biogenesis and angiogenesis is peroxisome-proliferator-activated receptor-γ coactivator-1α (PGC-1α) and current findings indicate a crucial role for p38 MAPK in PGC-1α regulation [14]. However, the signaling network is much more complex, with multiple regulatory events and several cross-interactions.

Reactive oxygen species (ROS)

Muscles produce ROS in different ways (e.g., NADPH oxidases, xanthine oxidases, mitochondria), which modulate several signaling pathways, including AMPK and MAPK, as a result of physical exercise, which affects several physiological changes. Increasing glucose uptake, mitochondriogenesis, and hypertrophy are outcomes of these pathways in skeletal muscle after physical exercise [15]. A change in the redox relationship in working muscles is caused by increased levels of ROS [16]. During eccentric contractions or highly intensive exercise, ROS can act as intracellular messengers by activating redox-sensitive transcription factors and signaling cascades.

There is evidence that the PGC-1 expression and metabolic adaptation brought on by endurance exercise in skeletal muscle are significantly influenced by ROS [17]. Most studies point toward hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), a non-radical ROS, considered a crucial signaling molecule for metabolic changes in skeletal muscle, and it has been shown that PGC-1 overexpression requires the H_2O_2 generated by contracting skeletal muscle cells [18]. Furthermore, the observation that H_2O_2 administration decreased cellular ATP levels, activated AMPK, and elevated PGC-1 mRNA suggested that H_2O_2 can stimulate PGC-1 production via AMPK [19]. In contrast, exercise-induced elevation of PGC-1 has been suppressed along with decreased phosphorylation of p38 MAPK by pharmacological suppression of xanthine oxidase using allopurinol [20], supporting the hypothesis that in vivo contraction-induced activation of p38 MAPK and consequent modulation of PGC-1 expression are mediated by ROS.

Signaling modulated by Ca^{2+} and calmodulin

Contractions of skeletal muscles cause the Ca^{2+}/calmodulin-dependent protein kinases to become active (CAMK). In particular, CAMKII, the main CAMK isoform, is phosphorylated (activated) by endurance training, while CAMKK is in control of muscle tissue contraction-induced activation of AMPK [21,22]. Because exercise regulates p38 MAPK and AMPK activation, respectively (see below), CAMKII and CAMKK may operate as upstream kinases in the control of PGC-1.

AMP-dependent protein kinase (AMPK)

A crucial regulator of the metabolism of skeletal muscle, AMPK serves as an intracellular sensor of ATP utilization. Active AMPK includes three subunits: α, β, and γ. There are several isoforms of each AMPK subunit. The majority of AMPK activation brought on by vigorous exercise is accounted for by the subtypes α2/β2/γ3 [23]. The interaction of these subunits with the nucleotides (AMP, ADP and ATP) provides AMPK with the capacity to determine the condition of cellular energy. Repeated muscular contractions and exercise greatly activate AMPK in skeletal muscle due to its function as a cellular energy sensor.

During energy stress, the concentration of intracellular AMP increases (i.e., ATP/AMP ratio lowers) as a sign of decreased energy and 5'-AMP binds to two domains of the γ subunits which activates AMPK. Hence, when the AMP level in the muscle rises during contraction, the activating effect progresses. As a result, ATP-producing catabolic activities are promoted, while ATP-consuming anabolic processes are inhibited [24]. Eventually, as a metabolic sensor, AMPK controls PGC-1 expression and stimulates mitochondrial biogenesis in skeletal muscle [25].

Mitogene activated protein kinases (p38 MAPK)

The protein kinases are activated by different forms of exercise. Among these kinases, p38 MAPK is most likely involved in the control of PGC-1 through transcription factors that bind to the PGC-1 promoter [26] and is essentially required for the regulation of PGC-1 brought on by endurance exercise. In this context, it has been shown that PGC-1 gene expression and skeletal muscle adaptability are facilitated by contractile activity-induced activation of the p38 MAPK pathway [27]. Of note, while the p38γ MAPK/PGC-1α regulatory axis is necessary for the exercise-induced angiogenesis and mitochondrial biogenesis, it has no role on fiber type transformation [15].

Peroxisome-proliferator-activated receptor-γ coactivator-1α (PGC-1α)

Increased mitochondrial content and functional exercise capacity are two features of endurance training adaptation that are recapitulated by overexpressing PGC-1α in skeletal muscle. As a result, PGC-1α is considered the "master regulator of mitochondrial biogenesis" and is a crucial element of the adaptations brought on by exercising with endurance training [28]. In reaction to metabolic stress, both p38 MAPK and AMPK are activated, investigations in cell culture and in vitro have shown that they may directly phosphorylate and activate PGC-1 [15]. PGC-1α is a transcriptional coactivator and a fundamental regulator of mitochondrial biogenesis in muscle and It has been defined that acute endurance exercise led to a 54% increase in nuclear PGC-1α protein [24,28].

Strength training

Strength training causes neuromuscular adaptations that improve muscle strength and power, increase in muscle cross sectional area, and changes in connective tissue stiffness. Mechanotransduction involves converting a mechanical signal into a biochemical event and can activate this pathway, which is crucial to the hypertrophic process because it coordinates the molecular foundation for both protein production and degradation [29].

In order to control rates of protein synthesis and/or breakdown and, over a lengthy period of time (weeks to months), muscular hypertrophy, strength exercise increases the activity of the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3-k)-(AKT)-(mTOR) signaling cascade [12] resulting in the synthesis of proteins and the development of muscle [9]. A sequential activation cascade is initiated by a rise in insulin-like growth factor (IGF-1) or its splice variant mechano growth factor (MGF). Following this rise, AKT (Protein kinase B) activates two distinct pathways:

- mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR);
- glycogen synthase kinase-3β (GSK3β),

both of which are essential for skeletal muscle growth [5,6].

Mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)

Mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) is a kinase that when activated causes cell growth and proliferation through phosphorylation cascades [30]. Two physically and functionally different complexes known as the mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) and the mammalian target of rapamycin complex 2 (mTORC2) are formed by the mTOR protein.

When hypophosphorylated, the eIF4E-binding protein 1 (4EBP1) attaches to eIF4E (Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E) to block it from interacting with eIF4G (Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4G), which would otherwise assist in enhancing ribosome recruitment to mRNAs. Hence, it has the ability to inhibit the initiation of mRNA translation. When mTORC1 is activated by AKT, protein synthesis is promoted by direct phosphorylation of 4E-BP1 and Ribosomal protein S6 kinase beta-1 (S6K1) [31]. By phosphorylating 4E-BP1 at multiple sites, mTORC1 promotes its dissociation from eIF4E allowing the formation of the eIF4F (Eukaryotic initiation factor 4F) complex and the initiation of cap-dependent translation [32].

Glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta (GSK3β)

AKT is associated with an alternative pathway, running concurrently with mTOR, that induces hypertrophy via phosphorylating GSK-3β [33]. When GSK3β is phosphorylated, eIF2B (Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2B) activity is reduced, facilitating the translation initiation process [34]. In particular, studies have demonstrated that strength training enhances GSK-3β phosphorylation, which blocks eIF2B, both immediately and three hours after, confirming the notion that this pathway is involved in the stimulation of protein synthesis brought on by strength training [5,6,35].

Link between endurance and strength exercise

The cross-talk between the two signaling pathways (endurance and strength training) is based on the tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC) signaling and in particular on two TSC proteins (TSC1 and TSC2) that form a functional complex and inhibit phosphorylation of S6K1 and 4EBP1. In particular, TSC2 is a GTPase-activating protein (GAP) toward Ras homolog enriched in the brain (RHEB). The GTP-bound form of RHEB stimulates cell growth and proliferation within the cell because it functions as an activator for mTORC1.TSC2 enhances the intrinsic GTPase activity of the GTP-binding protein RHEB, facilitating RHEB's conversion to its GDP-bound inactive state [36,37]. Thus, TSC2 would operate as a RHEB GAP to inhibit RHEB GTP from activating mTORC1.

TSC2 is also influenced by AMPK which phosphorylates TSC2 at two locations, which is the proposed mechanism by which it inhibits TOR and, consequently, protein synthesis and muscle hypertrophy [38,39]. This is supposed to increase the GAP activity, transforming the GTP-bound form into the GDP-bound form that no longer activates mTOR [39]. Furthermore, AKT phosphorylates TSC2 in response to mitogen stimulation, which lowers RHEB GAP activity and increases RHEB-GTP levels and, as a result, mTOR kinase activity [40].

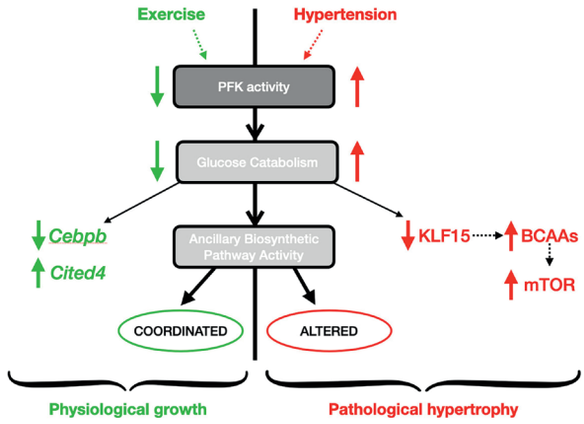
While strength training triggers the activation of AKT, which specifically reduces the inhibitory effects of the TSC on mTOR, thus activating mTOR in response to growth stimuli [37], on the other hand aerobic exercise AMPK decreases protein synthesis via lowering mTORC1 activity [5,7].

The impact of exercise on cardiac adaptations

Metabolic remodeling (Figure 2)

In addition to the alterations in skeletal muscle that are well-documented, an essential part of the response to exercise training is the dynamic cardiac remodeling needed to match peripheral demand with an adequate cardiac output. During exercise and the first few hours following exercise, the heart's ability to use glucose through glycolysis is diminished. Genes that are important for metabolic remodeling, transcription, cell division, differentiation, proliferation, and contraction

Figure 2 - Cardiac remodelling from a metabocentric perspective



BCAAs (Branched-chain amino acids); C/EBPB (CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein beta) is a transcription factor, participating in cell proliferation, differentiation and development; Cited4 (CBP/p300-Interacting transactivator with E (glutamic acid)/D (aspartic acid)-rich-carboxyl terminal domain); KLF15 (Krüppel-like factor 15) is a critical transcriptional regulator of BCAA metabolism; it inhibits mTOR(mammalian target of rapamycin) activity; PFK – Phosphofructokinase.

appear to be regulated by changes in metabolism brought on by phosphofructokinase (PFK). To activate transcriptional pathways directing heart development and hypertrophy, exercise-induced alterations in PFK activity are required. PFK activity in the myocardium is controlled by exercise, and the consequent changes in metabolism are sufficient to trigger a transcriptional pathway that affects exercise-induced cardiac development [41].

Declines in PFK activity appear to be particularly critical for directing the exercise gene program by upregulating Cited4 levels and downregulating Cebpb expression, as well as for coordinating glucose-derived carbon for anabolic activities. Additionally, the metabolic periodicity brought on by exercise may affect mitochondrial dynamics and support the maintenance of healthy mitochondrial pools. Lower intensity exercise appears to promote myocardial glucose catabolism, but relatively high intensity, sustained exercise may decrease myocardial glucose catabolism, start mitochondrial fission, and improve mitochondrial function [42].

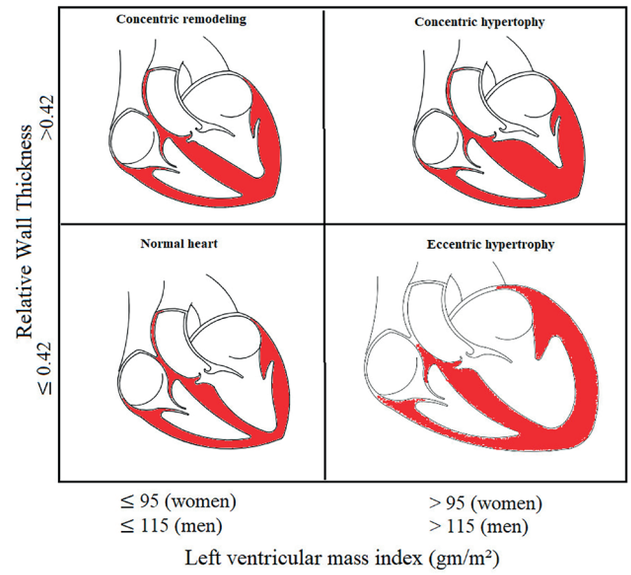
Cardiac remodeling (Figure 3)

The geometrical pattern of the left ventricle is categorised based on LV mass and relative wall thickness (RWT = (2 x posterior wall thickness) / (LV internal diameter at end-diastole). Individuals with normal LV mass may have either normal geometry (RWT <0.42) or concentric remodeling (RWT >0.42). An increased LV mass identifies subjects with left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) and according to the RWT they can be divided into concentric (RWT >0.42) or eccentric (RWT <0.42) LVH [43,44].

Left ventricular morphology can change during life time due to changes in myocardial wall thickness and/or left ventricular dimensions. Eventually, LVH (i.e., increased myocardial mass) may develop. According to the triggers, this process can be classified as either physiological or pathological [42].

Mechanical stress and neurohumoral stimulation are the two main factors that cause cardiac hypertrophy. These factors influence a number of cellular processes, involving sarcomere construction, protein synthesis, gene expression, and cell metabolism, which eventually trigger and sustain the hypertrophic process [45-47].

Figure 3 - Left ventricular geometrical patterns of cardiac remodelling



Left ventricular mass index = LVM (left ventricular mass)/body surface area; Relative wall thickness = 2 x posterior wall thickness / LV internal diameter at end-diastole

Physiological cardiac remodeling

Physiological LVH is characterized by normal cardiac anatomical structure and architecture, with normal or increased contractility [48]. Exercise triggers a growth program without inducing the fetal-gene program, which is different from pathological remodeling. It also causes an increase in energy metabolic capacity that can meet the higher energy needs induced by continuous activity. The latter regimen keeps the heart function within normal limits [49].

In sports with high-dynamic and low-static demand (for instance, tennis) LVH is mostly eccentric, while high-static demand sports, like weightlifting, induce mostly concentric LVH. In activities like cycling that require both high-dynamic and high-static demands, the hypertrophy is balanced and mixed [50,51]. These morphological changes could be reversed after a detraining period from one to three weeks [52] but the return to a full “normal” heart dimension is still unclear [53].

In some cases, the morphology of an athlete's heart may resemble the one in people with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Given that hypertrophic cardiomyopathy is a frequent reason for sudden mortality in athletes, differentiating this condition from the normal athlete’s heart is of paramount importance, however there are significant challenges, in particular in subjects with LV wall thickness of 13-15 mm, who represent a grey zone. In this subset, several features can be considered to support the diagnosis of an athlete’s heart, including LV cavity >55 mm, normal LV filling pattern, decrease wall thickness with deconditioning, max VO2 >45 ml/Kg/min [54].

Pathological cardiac remodeling

The pathological hypertrophic remodeling differs from the physiological LVH in its transcriptional markers [55]. The expression of genes involved in fuel metabolism and bioenergetics is reprogrammed in a recognized way during the development of pathological cardiac hypertrophy and in the failing heart. Expression of nuclear and mitochondrial genes implicated in several mitochondrial energy transduction and respiratory pathways is downregulated, and the capacity to burn the major fuel (fatty acids) is decreased [56]. The cardiomyocyte starts a growth program as a reaction to hypertension or pressure

overload that is defined by the activation of a "fetal" gene program that includes altered sarcomere isoform gene expression and enhanced natriuretic peptide production [49]. The coordination between the growth of the cardiomyocytes and angiogenesis in the heart is dysregulated during the progression of heart failure from adaptive cardiac hypertrophy, and angiogenesis is necessary for the anatomical and functional development of the heart [48,57].

Several forms of overloads to the left ventricle may be brought on by cardiovascular disorders. Whereas volume overload is frequent in individuals with mitral regurgitation, aortic regurgitation, dilated cardiomyopathy, and chronic coronary artery disease, pressure overload is typical in cases of arterial hypertension and aortic stenosis. Typically, cardiac conditions such myocardial infarction and dilated cardiomyopathy coexist with ventricular dilatation and an increase in cardiomyocyte length which leads to the development of pathological eccentric hypertrophy [48]. In contrast, pathological concentric hypertrophy typically arises in conditions like hypertension or aortic stenosis where cardiomyocytes ordinarily thicken more than they lengthen [48,58].

Changes in hemodynamics

Every type of exercise has a different hemodynamic impact, which triggers separate cardiac adaptation (Table 1).

Table 1 Hemodynamic response to different types of training

	Endurance exercise	Strength exercise	Comments
VO2 max	increase	increase/stable	Endurance exercise increases the body's ability to absorb oxygen (VO2), in contrast VO2 rarely rises during a strength training session.
Resting heart rate	decrease	stable	As long as cardiac output at rest doesn't change, the rise in stroke volume is followed by a commensurate decline in heart rate.
Stroke volume	increase	stable	The LV end-diastolic volume is increased with endurance training, which results in an increase of the stroke volume.
Maximal cardiac output	increase	stable	With a maximum exercise effort, the rise in SV causes a considerable increase in cardiac output.
Systolic BP (rest)	Decrease or stable	stable	Systolic and diastolic BP increases during resistance exercise, but not endurance. Blood pressure of people with arterial hypertension drops toward normal as they exercise more, regardless of type of the exercise. This is brought on by a decrease in the artery's overall peripheral resistance as well as an improvement in flexibility of smooth muscles of blood vessels.
Diastolic BP (rest)	Decrease or stable	stable	
LV hypertrophy	Asymmetric	Symmetric	Strength training mostly causes concentric LVH, whereas endurance training primarily causes eccentric LVH. Balanced and mixed hypertrophy is seen in concurrent exercise demands.
Overload state	Volume > pressure	Pressure > volume	Endurance exercise induces volume overload on the heart, while strength exercise induces pressure overload and volume overload

Endurance exercises

The body responds to aerobic exercise by increasing oxygen uptake (VO2), heart rate, cardiac output, and stroke volume, which peaks initially before plateauing. At rest, skilled endurance athletes' cardiac output can range between 5 and 6 liters per minute and up to 40 liters per minute during maximal exertion [59]. Along with an increase in cardiac output, blood pressure also rises, but not as much as it would during strength training. As a result, the heart of an endurance athlete must adjust to both volume and pressure overload. Because volume load plays a major role in endurance training, the heart grows eccentrically after exercise [60], with new sarcomeres sequentially added to those that already exist. As a result, the inner diameter of the left ventricle increases and the wall thickness increases as well [61].

Endurance exercise also reduces blood pressure at rest with a more pronounced effect on hypertensive compared with normotensive individuals [62]. Wide pulse pressure (rising systolic blood pressure, coupled with a decline in diastolic blood pressure) and a little rise in mean pressure are the results of decreasing peripheral vascular resistance [63].

Strength exercises

Compared to athletes with endurance training, strength athletes have different cardiovascular adaptations. Elite level resistance exercise is linked to abrupt and strong pressure reactions which translates into a markedly elevated systolic and diastolic blood pressure, with little effect on the stroke volume and only a slight increase in heart rate [64]. During a strength exercise VO2 barely increases; however, with a higher workload the increases in the intrathoracic pressure due to the Valsalva manoeuvre results in lower venous return and low cardiac output. To sustain cardiac output and blood pressure, a reflex increase in heart rate and vasoconstriction, respectively, occurs [63].

In weightlifting athletes, due to the elevated afterload, high intraventricular pressure is required to open the aortic valve, which may cause an abrupt elevation in blood pressure [65]. High afterload and intraventricular pressure during the ejection phase enhance myocardial wall stress, which is the principal trigger of cardiac hypertrophy in the pressure-overloaded heart [66]. The concentric LVH that occurs in the heart of a resistance-trained athlete in response to a rapid, intense pressure overload may occasionally be accompanied by an enlargement of the left ventricular diameter [67].

Ageing heart and the effects of exercise

It is well known that physical activity prevents or delays chronic diseases [68]. Compared to other recognized components of cardiovascular disease risk, capacity for exercise is a more accurate predictor of death in males [69]. Furthermore, in patients with postinfarction heart failure, exercise intensity was a key determinant in reversing LV remodeling and enhancing quality of life, endothelial function, and aerobic capacity [70]. In individuals with heart failure who are clinically stable, aerobic exercise training, particularly long-term (6 months) length, reverses left ventricular remodeling which was evaluated using the ejection fraction (EF), end-diastolic volume (EDV), and end-

systolic volume (ESV). Strength training in contrast did not alter or exacerbate ventricular remodeling, whether it was done alone or in conjunction with aerobic exercise [71].

Conclusion

In this article we have reviewed the effects of different forms of exercise on the cardiovascular system by evaluating the molecular signaling pathways, which are crucial for muscle adaptations. Adaptation to endurance exercises mainly occurs through PGC-1α, which regulates mitochondrial biogenesis, and is regulated by biochemical processes such as Ca^{2+}-dependent pathways, reactive oxygen species (ROS), AMP-dependent protein kinase (AMPK), and mitogen activated protein kinases (p38 MAPK). Strength training, on the other hand, raises levels of insulin-like growth factor (IGF-1), which starts the PI3-k-(AKT)-(mTOR) signaling cascade.

Furthermore, we described the changes in the metabolism, geometric pattern, and cardiac hemodynamics induced by different types of physical training. Endurance training via volume overload combined with pressure load induces eccentric LVH, in contrast to the strength exercise that mainly induces pressure load on the heart causing concentric LVH. There is still a "grey area" in differentiating between hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and athlete's heart which could be solved by thorough investigation of LV cavity, LV filling pattern and wall thickness after deconditioning.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: This study was funded by a grant of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Kazakhstan, № AP14869730.

References

1. Xiao W, Soh KG, Wazir MR, Talib O, Bai X, Bu T, Sun H, Popovic S, Masanovic B, Gardasevic J. Effect of functional training on physical fitness among athletes: a systematic review. *Frontiers in Physiology.* 2021; 1458. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2021.738878
2. Fransson E, De Faire U, Ahlbom A, Reuterwall C, Hallqvist J, Alfredsson L. The risk of acute myocardial infarction: interactions of types of physical activity. *Epidemiology*. 2004; 1:573-82. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ede.0000134865.74261.fe
3. Hughes DC, Ellefsen S, Baar K. Adaptations to endurance and strength training. *Cold Spring Harbor perspectives in medicine.* 2018; 8(6):a029769. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a029769
4. Niewiadomski W, Pilis W, Laskowska D, Gąsiorowska A, Cybulski G, Strasz A. Effects of a brief Valsalva manoeuvre on hemodynamic response to strength exercises. *Clinical physiology and functional imaging.* 2012; 32(2):145-57. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-097x.2011.01069.x
5. Atherton PJ, Babraj JA, Smith K, Singh J, Rennie MJ, Wackerhage H. Selective activation of AMPK-PGC-1α or PKB-TSC2-mTOR signaling can explain specific adaptive responses to endurance or resistance training-like electrical muscle stimulation. *The FASEB journal.* 2005;19(7):1-23. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.04-2179fje
6. Fernandes T, Soci ÚP, Melo SF, Alves CR, Oliveira EM. Signaling pathways that mediate skeletal muscle hypertrophy: effects of exercise training. InSkeletal Muscle-From Myogenesis to Clinical Relations. 2012. *IntechOpen*. https://doi.org/10.5772/51087
7. Petriz BA, Gomes CP, Almeida JA, de Oliveira Jr GP, Ribeiro FM, Pereira RW, Franco OL. The effects of acute and chronic exercise on skeletal muscle proteome. *Journal of cellular physiology.* 2017; 232(2):257-69. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.25477
8. Hawley JA. Adaptations of skeletal muscle to prolonged, intense endurance training. *Clinical and experimental pharmacology and physiology.* 2002; 29(3):218-22. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1440-1681.2002.03623.x
9. Coffey VG, Hawley JA. The molecular bases of training adaptation. *Sports medicine.* 2007; 37:737-63. https://doi.org/10.2165/00007256-200737090-00001
10. Yan Z, Okutsu M, Akhtar YN, Lira VA. Regulation of exercise-induced fiber type transformation, mitochondrial biogenesis, and angiogenesis in skeletal muscle. *Journal of applied physiology.* 2011; 110(1):264-74. https://doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.00993.2010
11. Andersen JL, Aagaard P. Effects of strength training on muscle fiber types and size; consequences for athletes training for high-intensity sport. Scandinavian journal of medicine & science in sports. 2010; 20:32-8. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0838.2010.01196.x
12. Hawley JA. Molecular responses to strength and endurance training: are they incompatible? *Applied physiology, nutrition, and metabolism.* 2009; 34(3):355-61. https://doi.org/10.1139/H09-023
13. Bonen A. Muscles as molecular and metabolic machines. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism.* 2010; 299(2):E143-4. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpendo.00245.2010
14. Drake JC, Wilson RJ, Yan Z. Molecular mechanisms for mitochondrial adaptation to exercise training in skeletal muscle. *The FASEB Journal.* 2016; 30(1):13. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.15-276337
15. Lira VA, Benton CR, Yan Z, Bonen A. PGC-1α regulation by exercise training and its influences on muscle function and insulin sensitivity. *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism.* 2010; 299(2):E145-61. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpendo.00755.2009
16. Niess AM, Simon P. Response and adaptation of skeletal muscle to exercise–the role of reactive oxygen species. *Frontiers in Bioscience-Landmark*. 2007; 12(13):4826-38. https://doi.org/10.2741/2431
17. Gomez-Cabrera MC, Domenech E, Viña J. Moderate exercise is an antioxidant: upregulation of antioxidant genes by training. *Free radical biology and medicine.* 2008; 44(2):126-31. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2007.02.001
18. Silveira LR, Pilegaard H, Kusuhara K, Curi R, Hellsten Y. The contraction induced increase in gene expression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR)-γ coactivator 1α (PGC-1α), mitochondrial uncoupling protein 3 (UCP3) and hexokinase II (HKII) in primary rat skeletal muscle cells is dependent on reactive oxygen species. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Molecular Cell Research.* 2006; 1763(9):969-76. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamcr.2006.06.010
19. Irrcher I, Ljubicic V, Hood DA. Interactions between ROS and AMP kinase activity in the regulation of PGC-1α transcription in skeletal muscle cells. *American Journal of Physiology-Cell Physiology.* 2009; 296(1):C116-23. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.00267.2007

20. Kang C, O'Moore KM, Dickman JR, Ji LL. Exercise activation of muscle peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ coactivator-1α signaling is redox sensitive. *Free Radical Biology and Medicine.* 2009; 47(10):1394-400. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2009.08.007
21. Chin ER. The role of calcium and calcium/calmodulin-dependent kinases in skeletal muscle plasticity and mitochondrial biogenesis. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society.* 2004; 63(2):279-86. https://doi.org/10.1079/pns2004335
22. Raney MA, Turcotte LP. Evidence for the involvement of CaMKII and AMPK in Ca2+-dependent signaling pathways regulating FA uptake and oxidation in contracting rodent muscle. *Journal of applied physiology.* 2008; 104(5):1366-73. https://doi.org/10.1152/japplphysiol.01282.2007
23. Birk JB, Wojtaszewski JF. Predominant α2/β2/γ3 AMPK activation during exercise in human skeletal muscle. *The Journal of physiology.* 2006; 577(3):1021-32. https://doi.org/10.1113/jphysiol.2006.120972
24. Thomson DM. The role of AMPK in the regulation of skeletal muscle size, hypertrophy, and regeneration. *International journal of molecular sciences.* 2018; 19(10):3125. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19103125
25. Winder WW, Taylor EB, Thomson DM. Role of AMP-activated protein kinase in the molecular adaptation to endurance exercise. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise.* 2006; 38(11):1945-9. https://doi.org/10.1249/01.mss.0000233798.62153.50
26. Puigserver P, Rhee J, Lin J, et al. Cytokine stimulation of energy expenditure through p38 MAP kinase activation of PPARγ coactivator-1. *Molecular cell.* 2001; 8(5):971-82. https://doi.org/10.1016/s1097-2765(01)00390-2
27. Akimoto T, Pohnert SC, Li P, et al.. Exercise stimulates Pgc-1α transcription in skeletal muscle through activation of the p38 MAPK pathway. *Journal of Biological Chemistry.* 2005; 280(20):19587-93. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.m408862200
28. Little JP, Safdar A, Cermak N, Tarnopolsky MA, Gibala MJ. Acute endurance exercise increases the nuclear abundance of PGC-1α in trained human skeletal muscle. *American journal of physiology-regulatory, integrative and comparative physiology.* 2010; 298(4):R912-7. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpregu.00409.2009
29. Glass DJ. Skeletal muscle hypertrophy and atrophy signaling pathways. *The international journal of biochemistry & cell biology.* 2005; 37(10):1974-84. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocel.2005.04.018
30. Wullschleger S, Loewith R, Hall MN. TOR signaling in growth and metabolism. *Cell*. 2006; 124(3):471-84. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2006.01.016
31. Camera DM, Edge J, Short MJ, Hawley JA, Coffey VG. Early time course of Akt phosphorylation after endurance and resistance exercise. *Medicine and science in sports and exercise.* 2010; 42(10):1843-52. https://doi.org/10.1249/mss.0b013e3181d964e4
32. Jossé L, Xie J, Proud CG, Smales CM. mTORC1 signalling and eIF4E/4E-BP1 translation initiation factor stoichiometry influence recombinant protein productivity from GS-CHOK1 cells. *Biochemical Journal.* 2016; 473(24):4651-64. https://doi.org/10.1042/bcj20160845
33. Cross DA, Alessi DR, Cohen P, Andjelkovich M, Hemmings BA. Inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase-3 by insulin mediated by protein kinase B. *Nature.* 1995; 378(6559):785-9. https://doi.org/10.1038/378785a0
34. Vyas DR, Spangenburg EE, Abraha TW, Childs TE, Booth FW. GSK-3β negatively regulates skeletal myotube hypertrophy. *American Journal of Physiology-Cell Physiology.* 2002; 283(2):C545-51. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.00049.2002
35. Sakamoto K, Arnolds DE, Ekberg I, Thorell A, Goodyear LJ. Exercise regulates Akt and glycogen synthase kinase-3 activities in human skeletal muscle. *Biochemical and biophysical research communications.* 2004; 319(2):419-25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.05.020
36. Manning BD, Cantley LC. United at last: the tuberous sclerosis complex gene products connect the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/Akt pathway to mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) signalling. *Biochemical Society Transactions.* 2003; 31(3):573-8. https://doi.org/10.1042/bst0310573
37. Huang J, Manning BD. A complex interplay between Akt, TSC2 and the two mTOR complexes. *Biochemical Society Transactions*. 2009; 37(1):217-22. https://doi.org/10.1042/bst0370217
38. Inoki K, Li Y, Xu T, Guan KL. Rheb GTPase is a direct target of TSC2 GAP activity and regulates mTOR signaling. Genes & development. 2003; 17(15):1829-34. https://doi.org/10.1101/gad.1110003
39. Hardie DG, Sakamoto K. AMPK: a key sensor of fuel and energy status in skeletal muscle. *Physiology*. 2006; 21(1):48-60. https://doi.org/10.1152/physiol.00044.2005
40. Castro AF, Rebhun JF, Clark GJ, Quilliam LA. Rheb binds tuberous sclerosis complex 2 (TSC2) and promotes S6 kinase activation in a rapamycin-and farnesylation-dependent manner. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*. 2003; 278(35):32493-6. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.c300226200
41. Gibb AA, Epstein PN, Uchida S, et al. Exercise-induced changes in glucose metabolism promote physiological cardiac growth. *Circulation*. 2017; 136(22):2144-57. https://doi.org/10.1161/circulationaha.117.028274
42. Gibb AA, Hill BG. Metabolic coordination of physiological and pathological cardiac remodeling. *Circulation research.* 2018; 123(1):107-28. https://doi.org/10.1161/circresaha.118.312017
43. Lang RM, Badano LP, Mor-Avi V, et al. Recommendations for cardiac chamber quantification by echocardiography in adults: an update from the American Society of Echocardiography and the European Association of Cardiovascular Imaging. *European Heart Journal-Cardiovascular Imaging*. 2015; 16(3):233-71. https://doi.org/10.1093/ehjci/jev014
44. Ganau A, Devereux RB, Roman MJ, et al. Patterns of left ventricular hypertrophy and geometric remodeling in essential hypertension. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology.* 1992; 19(7):1550-8. https://doi.org/10.1016/0735-1097(92)90617-v
45. Lyon RC, Zanella F, Omens JH, Sheikh F. Mechanotransduction in cardiac hypertrophy and failure. *Circulation research*. 2015; 116(8):1462-76. https://doi.org/10.1161/circresaha.116.304937
46. Maillet M, Van Berlo JH, Molkentin JD. Molecular basis of physiological heart growth: fundamental concepts and new players. *Nature reviews Molecular cell biology.* 2013; 14(1):38-48. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrm3495
47. Shimizu I, Minamino T. Physiological and pathological cardiac hypertrophy. *Journal of molecular and cellular cardiology.* 2016; 97:245-62. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yjmcc.2016.06.001
48. Weeks KL, McMullen JR. The athlete's heart vs. the failing heart: can signaling explain the two distinct outcomes? *Physiology*. 2011; 26(2):97-105. https://doi.org/10.1152/physiol.00043.2010

49. Vega RB, Konhilas JP, Kelly DP, Leinwand LA. Molecular mechanisms underlying cardiac adaptation to exercise. *Cell metabolism*. 2017; 25(5):1012-26. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cmet.2017.04.025
50. Morganroth J, Maron BJ, Henry WL, Epstein SE. Comparative left ventricular dimensions in trained athletes. *Annals of internal medicine.* 1975; 82(4):521-4. https://doi.org/10.7326/0003-4819-82-4-521
51. Fagard R. Athlete's heart. Heart. 2003; 89(12):1455-61. http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/heart.89.12.1455
52. Petek BJ, Groezinger EY, Pedlar CR, Baggish AL. Cardiac effects of detraining in athletes: A narrative review. *Annals of Physical and Rehabilitation Medicine.* 2022; 65(4):101581. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rehab.2021.101581
53. Pelliccia A, Maron BJ, De Luca R, Di Paolo FM, Spataro A, Culasso F. Remodeling of left ventricular hypertrophy in elite athletes after long-term deconditioning. *Circulation*. 2002; 105(8):944-9. https://doi.org/10.1161/hc0802.104534
54. Maron BJ. Distinguishing hypertrophic cardiomyopathy from athlete's heart: a clinical problem of increasing magnitude and significance. *Heart*. 2005; 91(11):1380. https://doi.org/10.1136/hrt.2005.060962
55. Strøm CC, Aplin M, Ploug T, et al. Expression profiling reveals differences in metabolic gene expression between exercise-induced cardiac effects and maladaptive cardiac hypertrophy. *The FEBS journal.* 2005; 272(11):2684-95. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2005.04684.x
56. Aubert G, Vega RB, Kelly DP. Perturbations in the gene regulatory pathways controlling mitochondrial energy production in the failing heart. *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Molecular Cell Research.* 2013; 1833(4):840-7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamcr.2012.08.015
57. Shiojima I, Sato K, Izumiya Y, et al. Disruption of coordinated cardiac hypertrophy and angiogenesis contributes to the transition to heart failure. *The Journal of clinical investigation.* 2005; 115(8):2108-18. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci24682
58. Heineke J, Molkentin JD. Regulation of cardiac hypertrophy by intracellular signalling pathways. *Nature reviews Molecular cell biology*. 2006; 7(8):589-600. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrm1983
59. Ekblom B, Hermansen L. Cardiac output in athletes. *Journal of Applied Physiology.* 1968; 25(5):619-25. https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1968.25.5.619
60. Vinereanu D, Florescu N, Sculthorpe N, Tweddel AC, Stephens MR, Fraser AG. Left ventricular long-axis diastolic function is augmented in the hearts of endurance-trained compared with strength-trained athletes. *Clinical science*. 2002; 103(3):249-57. https://doi.org/10.1042/cs1030249
61. Pluim BM, Zwinderman AH, van der Laarse A, van der Wall EE. The athlete's heart: a meta-analysis of cardiac structure and function. *Circulation*. 2000; 101(3):336-44. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.cir.101.3.336
62. Cornelissen VA, Fagard RH. Effects of endurance training on blood pressure, blood pressure–regulating mechanisms, and cardiovascular risk factors. *Hypertension*. 2005; 46(4):667-75. https://doi.org/10.1161/01.hyp.0000184225.05629.51
63. Meka N, Katragadda S, Cherian B, Arora RR. Endurance exercise and resistance training in cardiovascular disease. *Therapeutic advances in cardiovascular disease*. 2008; 2(2):115-21. https://doi.org/10.1177/1753944708089701
64. Fisman EZ, Embonm P, Pines A, et al. Comparison of left ventricular function using isometric exercise Doppler echocardiography in competitive runners and weightlifters versus sedentary individuals. *The American journal of cardiology.* 1997; 79(3):355-9. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0002-9149(96)00761-8
65. MacDougall JD, Tuxen DS, Sale DG, Moroz JR, Sutton JR. Arterial blood pressure response to heavy resistance exercise. *Journal of applied Physiology.* 1985; 58(3):785-90. https://doi.org/10.1152/jappl.1985.58.3.785
66. Kasikcioglu E, Oflaz H, Akhan H, et al. Left ventricular remodeling and aortic distensibility in elite power athletes. *Heart and vessels.* 2004; 19:183-8. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00380-004-0765-9
67. Mihl C, Dassen WR, Kuipers H. Cardiac remodelling: concentric versus eccentric hypertrophy in strength and endurance athletes. *Netherlands Heart Journal.* 2008; 16:129-33. https://doi.org/10.1007/bf03086131
68. Booth FW, Roberts CK, Laye MJ. Lack of exercise is a major cause of chronic diseases. *Comprehensive physiology.* 2012; 2(2):1143. https://doi.org/10.1002/cphy.c110025
69. Myers J, Prakash M, Froelicher V, Do D, Partington S, Atwood JE. Exercise capacity and mortality among men referred for exercise testing. *New England journal of medicine.* 2002; 346(11):793-801. https://doi.org/10.1056/nejmoa011858
70. Wisløff U, Støylen A, Loennechen JP, et al. Superior cardiovascular effect of aerobic interval training versus moderate continuous training in heart failure patients: a randomized study. *Circulation*. 2007;115(24):3086-94. https://doi.org/10.1161/circulationaha.106.675041
71. Chen YM, Li ZB, Zhu M, Cao YM. Effects of exercise training on left ventricular remodelling in heart failure patients: an updated meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *International journal of clinical practice*. 2012; 66(8):782-91. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-1241.2012.02942.x

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Review Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13917

Mapping the terrain: A comprehensive exploration of health literacy among youth

Olzhas Zhamantayev[1], Karina Nukeshtayeva[1], Gaukhar Kayupova[1], Zhaniya Daulekaliyeva[1], Zhanerke Bolatova[1], Alia Takuadina[2], Nurbek Yerdessov[1]

[1]*School of Public Health, Karaganda Medical University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan*
[2]*School of Informatics and Biostatistics, Karaganda Medical University, Karaganda, Kazakhstan*

Received: 2023-08-26.
Accepted: 2023-11-02

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):12-22

Corresponding author:
Karina Nukeshtayeva.
E-mail: nukeshtaeva@qmu.kz;
ORCID: 0000-0002-4463-6874

Abstract

Health literacy is identified as a crucial public health concept that demands the attention of policymakers due to its profound impact on population health. This comprehensive review explores the landscape of health literacy among youth, examining current circumstances, relevant policies, available resources, tools, and effective strategies. We aimed to comprehensively map and synthesize the existing literature on the current state of health literacy among young individuals. Employing a data-centric methodology, the review meticulously analyzes existing literature and research in the domain of youth health literacy. We displayed the results of the analysis, distributing them into appropriate blocks. The review emphasizes the need for deeper research to assess health literacy gaps among youth and select appropriate assessment tools. It also highlights the imperative to enhance the health literacy of young individuals, which presents a significant global challenge. Developed nations' governments show considerable interest in this issue, with potential legislative measures to foster competencies from early personal development. The review notes that multiple factors such as socioeconomic status, health risk behaviors, health status, gender, and age interplay with health literacy, requiring attention to disparities among at-risk populations. Despite numerous tools available for assessing general health literacy, the lack of a standardized international tool remains a concern for public health professionals. Addressing health literacy necessitates a multifaceted approach that considers diverse influences on health education, communication, and behavior, especially among youth. Tailored interventions designed for specific populations can bridge literacy gaps and enhance overall well-being.

Keywords: health literacy, young population, health promotion

Introduction

Over the past decades, health literacy (HL) has gained significant attention from researchers, activists, and health policymakers, reflecting its evolving importance in healthcare understanding and outcomes [1]. Sorensen et al defined health literacy as individual skills and institutional frameworks, along with the available resources and dedication, collectively empower individuals to attain, comprehend, evaluate, and apply information and services effectively, maintaining and promoting their well-being [2]. In a simplified approach, health literacy describes an individual's ability to manage their health and navigate the healthcare system. In this context, health literacy is not static, it develops throughout a person's life (for example, through schooling), and is influenced by individual, situational and social factors. As a result, it can be regarded as a dynamic and situation-dependent concept at the individual level [3].

Health literacy, however, is something more than just being able to read brochures and successfully schedule an appointment with a doctor. Health literacy is critical for population empowerment because it improves people's access to health information and their capacity to use it effectively [4]. The concept of health literacy goes beyond the idea of personal resource. A higher level of health literacy benefits whole society, for example, by mobilizing communities to influence various factors that affect health. This understanding justifies growing calls for the perception of health as the joint responsibility of both individuals and public policy-makers and health

systems [5]. In this sense, health literacy extends beyond the narrow concept of health education and communication centered on individual behavior to include environmental, political, and societal issues that influence health.

Children and adolescents are the key target population for scientific research on health literacy since basic cognitive, physical, and emotional development, as well as the creation of health-related behaviors and abilities, take place during childhood and adolescence [6]. However, there is a lack of expertise and scientific consensus on what abilities and knowledge children and adolescents require to make informed medical decisions. Health literacy of children and adolescents is described in the literature as a collection of interconnected abilities, skills, obligations, and knowledge that allow access to medical information and make informed and effective decisions to enhance health [7].

The European Consortium on HL put forth the subsequent HL definition for the broader populace: “HL involves literacy and includes individuals' comprehension, drive, and ability to access, grasp, evaluate, and apply medical information for decisions about healthcare, disease prevention, and well-being, with the goal of maintaining or improving quality of life throughout life's stages” [8]. Nevertheless, in no single country can there be an explicit application of the concept of HL in childhood and adolescence [9].

The aim of our scoping review is to comprehensively map and synthesize the existing literature on the current state of HL among young individuals. This review seeks to explore and analyze the prevailing situation, key issues, relevant policies, available tools, and effective interventions pertaining to HL among the youth (Figure 1). By conducting this scoping review, our objective is to provide a comprehensive overview of the landscape of HL among young people, identify gaps in research and practice, and offer insights that can inform future research directions, policy formulation, and the development of targeted interventions to enhance HL in this critical demographic group.

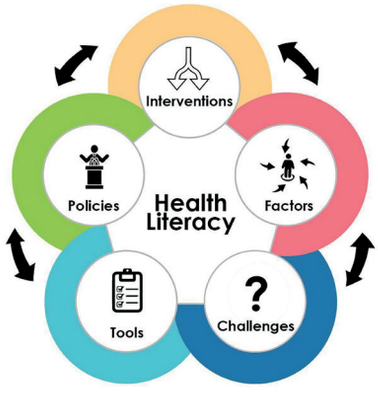


Figure 1 - Mapping the Health Literacy terrain

Material and methods

The authors analyzed publications in the field of HL among young people, the development of the subject, research trends, and displayed the results of the analysis, intuitively distributing them into appropriate blocks. A search of open access publications yielded a total of 5159 articles retrieved from the core Pubmed, Web of Science, Scopus databases using the keywords "health literacy and students", "health literacy and youth", and "health literacy and children". The authors of this review analyzed the abstracts and main conclusions of these publications for compliance with the stated aim, with the subsequent inclusion of relevant publications in the review.

Based on the results of a literature search, the authors included in this review 114 researches and disclosed the following aspects of youth HL:

- Existing problems in the field of HL among young people and their dimensions.
- Legislation and regulation of the problem of HL among the young population
- Factors that affect HL levels in the young population
- HL Assessment Tools
- Available interventions to improve HL levels.

Health literacy levels overview

Health literacy of general population

It was shown that low HL was associated with various negative consequences at the individual and society levels, such as deterioration in health indicators and a lower level of use of medical services [10].

Studies among general population revealed various levels of HL. Thus, according to a European HL survey conducted among eight European countries at least one in every ten (12%) respondents had insufficient HL, and nearly one in every two (47%) had insufficient or problematic levels. Nevertheless, the distribution of these levels exhibited significant variations across different countries (29–62%). Higher percentages of people with low HL were discovered in demographic subgroups defined by economic disadvantage, low social status, lack of education, old age, implying the existence of a social gradient [11].

In a comprehensive nationwide cross-sectional study encompassing 15,728 Danish individuals aged ≥25 years, almost four in ten respondents’ encountered challenges when it came to accessing, comprehending, assessing, and applying health-related information. Remarkably, 8.18% displayed inadequate HL, while 30.94% exhibited problematic HL. It's worth noting that insufficient HL closely correlates with lower socio-economic status, compromised health, sedentary lifestyle, and overweight conditions. However, its connection to positive health behaviors, such as abstaining from smoking and excessive alcohol consumption, is comparatively weaker [12].

The study's findings on HL in Portugal suggest that 7 out of 10 people in Portugal (mainland) have high HL levels. Additionally, the findings imply that "navigation in the health system" tasks are the hardest in terms of particular health literacies [13].

Scientific research on HL has also been conducted in Kazakhstan. Thus, in 2013-2014, as part of a population-based cross-sectional study with the participation of six countries of the Asian region (including Kazakhstan), the study of HL was conducted using a comprehensive tool - the HLS-EU-Q47 questionnaire developed for the European HL Survey. This questionnaire is focused on the measurement of GVH not only in clinical settings, but also among the general population. The study validated the HCS-EU 47 questionnaire, translated into seven languages, in several Asian countries [14].

Aringazina et al. studied the distribution of HL levels among the population of five cities of Kazakhstan by the ability to search, understand, evaluate, and use information for health promotion. The study showed that the majority of respondents freely handle information in the field of health, regardless of gender, and the ability to manipulate information is expressed almost equally in each category of the assessment tool [15].

Health literacy of students and youth

Rababah et al. discovered that the field of study, health-related vs. others, had a substantial impact on all HLQ scales. On all scales, students in health-related faculties scored much higher

than students in other faculties. Other characteristics influencing students' HL included age, gender, smoking status, and year of study, with field of study having the greatest impact on the degree of HL among college students [16].

The research carried out by Vozikis and colleagues revealed that the HL of the college students in the study demonstrated a moderate to elevated range with their well-being being notably favorable at the same time. Furthermore, various elements including economic and demographic aspects like household earnings, sex, and health-related habits such as alcohol consumption, smoking, and physical activity were found to correlate with the participants' HL level and overall health condition [17].

In the study conducted by Patil et al, which explored HL and digital HL among college students in the US, more than half of the sample (51%, N=130) reported low HL. Students with low HL were, on average, 2.3 years older than those with adequate HL ($p<0.001$). Students who identified as female or gender variant were roughly twice as likely to have adequate HL as students identifying as male ($p<0.001$). No significant differences between HL levels were found across ethnic or racial groups. There was no significant association between HL level and political affiliation [18].

Younger individuals demonstrate lower levels of HL. About 25.5% of the research subjects in a cross-sectional survey of junior middle school pupils (ages 12 to 15) were found to have poor HL. Higher HL among students was connected with better quality of life (QOL) ($P<0.01$) [19].

Legislation and regulation of the problem of health literacy among the young population

Attention is being paid to HL at the legislative level. Thus, there is an established HL Council in the District of Columbia, US, that shall advise the Mayor and the Council on promoting HL for residents of the District and helping residents develop a working knowledge of mental health [20].

In order to improve HL, particularly among young people, the National Academy of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine in Washington, US, regularly hosts round tables on the topic. These gatherings bring together leaders from academia, business, government, foundations, and associations, as well as advocates for patients' and consumers' interests. The Roundtable's mission is to educate, motivate, and engage a wide range of stakeholders in order to encourage the development, implementation, dissemination of evidence-based HL practices and policies with the aim to enhance everyone's health and wellbeing [21].

The National Action Plan initiated by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services strives to engage a diverse range of stakeholders in a cohesive, cross-sector initiative aimed at enhancing health literacy. Seven goals that will increase HL are included in the action plan, along with methods for attaining them [22].

In addition, International HL organizations have been established in other countries: namely, the Asian HL Association, the Health Literacy Center of the Canadian Public Health Association, the Global Literacy Working Group in New Zealand; Health Literacy in the United Kingdom; Health Literacy in the United Kingdom; the Irish National Adult Literacy Agency; Shanghai Declaration on Health Promotion [23].

Our country is no exception. Chapter 12 of the Constitution of the Republic of Kazakhstan enshrines the constitutional rights and obligations of citizens of our country in the field of healthcare. According to Article 80 of the Constitution, citizens of the Republic of Kazakhstan, first of all, are obliged to take care of the preservation of their health, bear joint responsibility for the maintaining and enhancement of personal and public well-being. [24, 25].

The problem of forming a healthy lifestyle has received the priority status of state policy: in the Development Strategy of Kazakhstan until 2030, one of the most important long-term priorities is defined as "Health, education and well-being of citizens of Kazakhstan", which emphasizes the political, economic, socio–medical importance of a healthy lifestyle. In this regard, the comprehensive use by the healthcare system of a powerful social component, such as the participation of citizens in the preservation and strengthening of public health, in the formation of a healthy lifestyle, is of particular importance, especially for the younger generation, since it determines the future of the country, its scientific and economic potential. The observed deterioration in the health of adolescents on the threshold of entering working age and reproductive age makes it necessary to study social factors that ensure the preservation and improvement of their health [26].

In order to increase the HL of the population and strengthen the promotion of a healthy lifestyle in Kazakhstan, a Roadmap for 2023-2025 has been developed and is being implemented, the Ministry of Health of the Republic of Kazakhstan reports. As a result of the implementation of the Roadmap measures, it is expected to reduce the consumption of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages and surfactants; improve mental and reproductive health; reduce injuries. It is expected that one of the main objectives of the roadmap implementation will lead to an increase in the proportion of citizens of Kazakhstan leading a healthy lifestyle to 30% by 2025; Reduction in the prevalence of tobacco smoking among the population of Kazakhstan aged 15 years to 19% by 2025; Reduction in the incidence of obesity among children (0-14 years) to 90 per 100 thousand population by 2025 [27].

Factors that affect health literacy levels in the young population

Socio-demographic factors

Several studies have examined the relationship between HL and demographic factors, providing insights into how they can impact HL levels.

One study conducted in Greece assessed the functional HL among university students and found no significant association between age and HL [17]. The study by Vamos et al. (2016) investigated HL profiles of Texas university students and revealed that, in relation to "Appraisal of health information," younger students aged "15-24 years" exhibited lower HL levels compared to their colleagues aged "25 years or older" [28]. These findings suggest that age may not be a significant determinant of HL among young people.

However, other studies have shown that age can influence HL levels in specific populations of young people. For example, a study in Malaysia and Sri Lanka found that younger students had lower HL levels compared to older students [29]. Similarly, a study in Germany found that HL levels among adolescents declined with age [30]. These findings indicate that age can have an impact on HL levels in certain contexts.

Rababah's study uncovered that freshmen, sophomores, and juniors displayed diminished HL levels across measured dimensions, including "Feeling understood and supported by healthcare providers," "Appraisal of health information," and "Understanding health information." Additionally, the research identified associations between health literacy and gender. Rababah et al.'s investigation highlighted those female students demonstrated elevated HL levels compared to male counterparts in specific domains, such as "Social support for health,"

"Navigating the healthcare system," "Ability to find good health information," and "Understanding health information." [16].

The study by Vamos et al. (2016) uncovered a notable gender-related finding, indicating that women reported higher levels of HL in aspects such as " Adequate comprehension of health information to make informed decisions" and " Evaluation of health information" compared to men, emphasizing gender disparities in health information comprehension and decision-making [28].

The study investigated the connections between the study variables and HL domains. Notably, a correlation was established between gender and general HL, with females exhibiting notably higher HL scores across all health domains [31]. However, other studies have shown mixed results regarding gender differences in HL. When comparing Korean males and females, it was found that the latter were less likely to know how to read and fill out medical forms ($\chi2=6.594$, df=2, p=.037), to have trouble reading the directions on medicine bottles ($\chi2=7.515$, df=2, p=.023) and to understand written information from a doctor, nurse, or nurse practitioner ($\chi2=9.975$, df=2, p=.007) [32]. Some studies have found that women have higher HL levels, while others have not found significant gender differences [33-36].

Furthermore, the study conducted in China found notable geographic variation in HL levels, with the proportion of respondents with adequate HL varying across different regions. Similarly, another study in China found regional heterogeneities in HL levels among the Chinese population [37]. These findings suggest that HL levels can vary based on the geographic location within a country.

Additionally, the study conducted by Bánfai-Csonka et al. found that nationality was an influencing factor in HL among university health science students. The study reported a significant correlation between nationality and HL levels [38].

Lifestyle factors

Svendsen et. al. identified notable links between HL and physical activity, with sedentary behavior linked to higher odds of lower HL scores, while moderate exercise was associated with reduced odds of inadequate and problematic HL. Moreover, this group of authors found the significant relationships between HL and the long-term health risk indicator BMI, indicating that obesity (BMI>30) was linked to lower HL scores, while higher HL scores were associated with normal BMI and demonstrated associations with overweight (BMI>25). Furthermore, HL demonstrated associations with alcohol consumption, consistent drinking habits, and issues related to alcohol consumption [39].

Evans et.al. found that students who rated their health as not satisfactory were twice as likely to have limited HL as those who rated their health as satisfactory [40].

Rababah's findings indicate that the smoking status of college students is a significant predictor of HL. Nonsmokers had higher scores of HL on seven of the nine HLQ scales compared to smokers [16].

In the study conducted among Danish students, it was defined that the health-related experiences of the students tended to influence their HL as well. In four of the nine domains, students who had prior contact with hospitals as inpatients or outpatients scored higher than those who had not [41].

Socio-economic factors

It is argued that the HL level is associated with the direction of education. For example, research suggests that high levels of HL are associated with education in medicine and health sciences, in particular, Public Health [16, 41-44]. At the same time, conflicting data are indicating that students of health professions have a low level of HL, and there are also difficulties in interacting with e-health [45-47].

Other important socio-economic determinants of HL that are positively correlated with it are the socio-economic status of families and parents' education. This is attributed to the fact that caregivers with a higher education and socioeconomic status contribute to a better orientation of their children in health knowledge and behavior. Such families have a higher income, allowing them to provide children with better access to information and services and the best schools [48-50]. Moreover, a low level of HL is found among those students who report insufficient financial situations and low social status compared to older classmates [51].

Marital status is also noted as one of the socio-economic factors of HL among students. For example, living alone is a predictor of lower HL [52, 53].

Health-related factors

Frequent access to health services was associated with higher HL. Frequent health check-ups, whether due to illness or as a preventive measure, lead to frequent contact with healthcare professionals, thus contributing to higher HL among university students. Also, higher levels of HL are observed among students with less anxiety about their health (Figure 2) [49, 54].

Figure 2 - Traits of a person with high Health Literacy level

Health literacy assessment tools

Given the importance of HL, it is prudent to develop comparable and reliable measurement tools to assess HL in the population. Based on the role of interested parties in improving HL we believe that research institutions should develop and improve tools for assessing HL. To date, there are various systems or scales for assessing and measuring HL based on different subjects, both general HL, a specific disease or condition, health care, and tools that target different age groups and nationalities.

A systematic review conducted by Mahmoud Tavousi et al. highlighted that the initial tools for assessing HL emerged in the early 1990s and continue to be relevant in contemporary research. Over the period between 1993 and 2021, a total of 39 tools aimed at measuring general HL were identified [55].

Among the historically prominent tools for general health assessment, the following instruments have been frequently employed:

1. Rapid Estimate of Adult Literacy in Medicine (REALM) (1993), designed to evaluate reading proficiency and pronunciation skills [56].

2. Test of Functional HL in Adults (TOFHLA) (1995), aimed at assessing reading comprehension and numeracy abilities [57].

3. Newest Vital Sign (NVS) (2005), a concise clinical screening tool targeting reading comprehension and numeracy proficiency [58].

Despite their wide usage, these tools have faced criticism for several reasons. Some critiques include their limited coverage of various facets of HL, their inappropriateness for use in intervention-based studies, or their failure to encompass a health promotion perspective. Moreover, it's worth noting that the majority of these measurement scales were initially developed and predominantly used in clinical settings [59].

The advancement of tools for studying medical literacy has led to the proliferation of various versions of existing instruments. These adaptations have been tailored to different languages and diverse population groups. Some notable instances include:

- Rapid Estimate of Adult Literacy in Medicine (REALM) and its 16 iterations.
- Test of Functional Health Literacy in Adults (TOFHLA), which has seen the development of 6 versions, including its abbreviated form S-TOFHLA with 13 versions.
- Newest Vital Sign (NVS) has undergone 15 variations.

During the last decade two well-constructed instruments have emerged as noteworthy additions:

1. The Health Literacy Questionnaire (HLQ) (2013): This instrument stands out for its departure from established theories in the initial development stages. Emphasis was placed on comprehensively grasping the insights and expertise of health practitioners, community members, and peers. The HLQ comprises nine scales, each capturing a unique facet of the multidimensional construct of HL. Robust psychometric properties are evident across all scales. A significant recommendation stemming from this study is the endorsement of the HLQ's usage to identify disparities between the perspectives of clinicians and patients.

2. The Health Literacy Survey Questionnaire (HLS-EU-Q) (2013): Alongside its subsequent iterations, this questionnaire has made a notable contribution to the field. The questionnaire encompasses a total of 47 items that evaluate 12 distinct subdomains of HL. These subdomains are constructed around four fundamental information-processing abilities possessed by individuals, namely accessing, comprehending, evaluating, and applying information. Additionally, these abilities are explored within the context of health promotion and disease prevention.

These refined tools signify a substantial stride in the evolution of medical literacy assessment methods, offering a more comprehensive understanding of individuals' HL experiences [60-62]. The HLS-EU-Q tool has also been used in studies in Asian countries, including Kazakhstan [63], the variety of language versions of this questionnaire makes it one of the most widely used in the world.

In a systematic review conducted by Soares V.L. et al. of 31 instruments, none of their psychometric properties were rated as "very good" according to the COSMIN Risk of Bias checklist. The authors noted that the use of reliable tools for the development and evaluation of interventions in families with diabetes is important for improving HL, namely critical literacy and the effectiveness of diabetes treatment [64].

Among infectious diseases, HIV is the leader in the development of HL research tools. During the coronavirus pandemic and after, tools for studying medical literacy in this area began to be actively developed. Knowledge about the symptoms and transmission of infection, worry about infection, and practices related to mask usage and hand hygiene were most frequently evaluated [65]. A diverse array of specific content measures gained prominence, encompassing various dimensions such as parental and maternal health, insurance literacy, occupational health, dietary preferences, personal weight perception and concerns, awareness of alternative medicine, interactions with healthcare providers, and various other aspects [55].

The increasing emphasis on cultivating HL among children and adolescents has led to the exclusive incorporation of HL promotion in early childhood within the policy brief of the World Health Organization's agenda for investing in HL within the European Region. Additionally, this focus has found its place in the recently published Shanghai declaration on health promotion [66].

A systematic review by Okan O et al. spanning the years 1990 to 2015 identified a total of 15 tools designed for measuring HL among children and adolescents. Scholars, in alignment with insights from developmental research, assert that the foundation for effective HL is laid during early childhood. Within the spectrum of identified tools, ten novel instruments were devised specifically for children and/or adolescents, encompassing the age group of 15 and older, which also extended to encompass adult age groups [67]. Among these, REALM-teen stands out as the pioneer HL tool for adolescents. This tool represents a teenage adaptation of the Rapid Assessment of Adolescent Literacy in the Field of Medicine (REALM-teen), an English word recognition test intended for use as a concise literacy assessment tool within medical institutions [68]. Additionally, a teenage version of the Adult Functional Medical Literacy Test (TOFHLAd) [69] and the Newest Vital Sign (NVS), employed for gauging children's literacy in health-related matters [70], have been presented. In Austria, a study utilized the HL tool HLS-EU-Q47, originally devised and validated for adults aged 15 and above, which was subsequently modified into a condensed version tailored for adolescents [11].

Improving health literacy: A multifaceted approach

Effective management of HL levels requires consideration of various aspects and approaches tailored to different types of HL and target populations. When addressing specific health conditions resulting from health choices, beliefs, or life circumstances such as immigration or natural disasters, a customized strategy for improving HL is essential. This spectrum of HL factors, if incorporated into the formulation of HL improvement policies from the outset, could have a transformative impact.

Despite the significance of HL, its distinct impact on health education and communication methodologies is not yet adequately reflected in many interventions. Progress in supporting national policies, implementing programs, and providing intervention tools for community practitioners has been slower than anticipated [71]. While numerous interventions have been reported in clinical settings, these primarily focus on functional HL in terms of task-oriented skills [72]. Nonetheless, interventions targeting HL have demonstrated the potential to enhance HL levels and subsequently induce changes in health behaviours. This presents a promising avenue to alleviate health inequalities among populations at the greatest risk [73]. In developing nations, healthcare systems face substantial challenges in addressing the needs of vulnerable communities. Factors such as lack of medication compliance, shortage of health educators, and barriers arising from language, socio-political, economic, and cultural factors hinder HL advancement. Research underscores that these challenges contribute to higher mortality and morbidity rates within vulnerable populations [74]. Effective HL requires a foundation of mutual understanding and communication between patients, families, and healthcare providers.

Promising interventions targeting HL embrace distinctive features that contribute to their effectiveness. Firstly, these interventions are tailored to the needs of participants with low

HL, addressing their specific requirements. Secondly, they emphasize interactive and critical skills rather than focusing solely on knowledge acquisition. Lastly, these interventions present information in an easily digestible manner, avoiding complexity and utilizing animated spoken text [75]. Such interventions have exhibited improvements in motivation, knowledge, empowerment, and self-confidence, indicating their potential for broader application [76]. In a study conducted in Turkey higher HL levels were observed among women who had prior exposure to information regarding Breast Self-Exams, Clinical Breast Exams, mammography, and mammary ultrasonography. Notably, improved HL in women corresponded to an enhanced interest in seeking out screening techniques crucial for the early identification of breast cancer [77].

A strategic initiative for enhancing citizens' HL is health education. Notably, China has established professional health organizations (PHOs) that offer comprehensive health education and promotion services [78]. In the United States, the "OPtimising HEalth LIterAcy and Access" (Ophelia) project comprises three key phases: assessment, intervention development, and continuous improvement. This multifaceted approach seeks to bolster HL by enhancing service delivery, refining processes, and evaluating outcomes [79].

Categorizing interventions into distinct categories reveals the diverse methodologies employed. These categories include traditional HL interventions, art-based approaches, active learning strategies, and technology-based interventions [80]. Traditional methods encompass lectures, passive lessons, and distribution of pamphlets, while art-based interventions engage creative approaches like drama and storytelling. Interactive learning interventions, such as group discussions, promote active participation, and technology-based interventions leverage digital platforms for knowledge dissemination [81]. Digital tools such as eHealth and mHealth technologies hold promise for direct-to-consumer HL interventions. Particularly, mHealth applications cater to smartphone users and can offer accessible solutions for HL improvement. However, concerns regarding privacy, security, and usability remain barriers to widespread adoption [82]. Evaluating the efficacy of these tools is essential, especially considering the potential impact of social media on HL and the dissemination of health-related information [83].

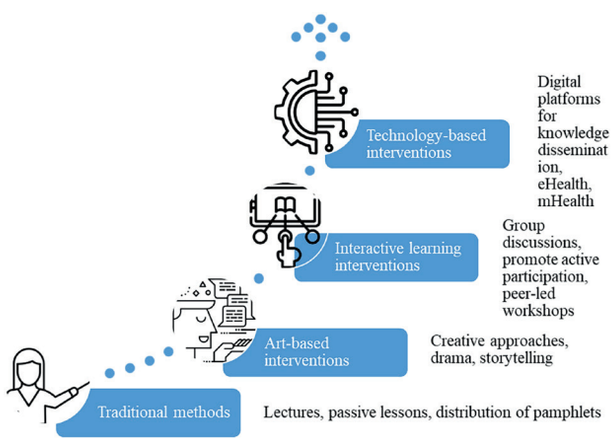


Figure 3 - Core Health Literacy interventions

In the realm of health professions education, the importance of HL is increasingly recognized. Effective communication and assessment skills, especially within real-world patient interactions, prove essential for health professionals to bridge the HL gap [84]. Current evidence highlights the need for more comprehensive training programs in evidence-based medicine and HL for both healthcare providers and patients [85].

Interventions designed to improve HL extend beyond clinical settings, encompassing diverse domains like nutrition, physical activity, and immigrant populations. In the realm of nutrition, interventions targeting individuals with low HL seek to simplify information and reduce reliance on medical jargon [86]. Similarly, interventions focusing on physical activity emphasize the importance of creating opportunities for public engagement, promoting active lifestyles, and improving road safety [87, 88]. The unique challenges faced by immigrant populations necessitate culturally sensitive interventions. Effective strategies include using native languages, involving participants in program development, and collaborating with community members who share similar experiences [89]. Nurses play a vital role in these interventions, bridging the gap between healthcare providers and culturally diverse populations [90].

Moreover, interventions have explored HL's connection with specific health domains such as calcium intake and mental health awareness [91]. Recognizing the pivotal role of healthcare practitioners, particularly registered dietitian nutritionists, in addressing HL gaps can lead to improved dietary choices and overall health outcomes [92]. Implementing evidence-based interventions and strategies to tailor care to individuals' needs and goals is crucial in achieving positive outcomes [93].

All of the interventions and measures mentioned above are applicable for young generation, the key point of these is the tailored approach based on research outcomes, not just general understanding or experts' opinions. It is essential for young people to make informed decisions about their health, such as choosing healthy foods, getting regular exercise, and avoiding risky behaviors. There are a number of interventions that have been shown to improve HL among young people. These interventions can be delivered in a variety of settings, including schools, community centers, and health clinics. We tried to delve into the array of measures and interventions geared towards improving HL among this population group, with insights drawn from a diverse selection of credible sources.

The role of families is pivotal in shaping health behaviors. Educational programs that engage parents and guardians in discussions about health topics and effective communication strategies create a supportive ecosystem for young people to make informed decisions [71, 94]. Collaborative efforts between educational institutions, healthcare providers, and community organizations facilitate HL improvement. Workshops, health fairs, and community-based events bring together various resources to disseminate accurate health information and provide opportunities for hands-on learning [95, 96].

Schools serve as crucial platforms for HL interventions [97, 98]. Typically, the basic literacy challenges that arise during the school years tend to endure into an individual's adolescence and beyond, and usually connected to broader health concerns [99]. Comprehensive health education programs that encompass topics such as nutrition, sexual health, mental well-being, and substance abuse prevention can equip young individuals with essential knowledge to navigate their health effectively [100-102]. It's important to emphasize the significance of teacher HL as a provider in the National Health Education Standards [103]. Incorporating interactive teaching methods, real-world scenarios, and peer-led initiatives enhances engagement and relevance. Achievements, quizzes, and challenges not only enhance knowledge retention but also motivate continuous learning. [104, 105]. Even medical students' have different issues regarding HL. For instance, in a study from the US more than 60% of students struggled to identify HL as an important determinant [106]. Embedding HL components within existing curricula, such as science or social studies, ensures that health-

related topics are not treated as standalone subjects but are seamlessly integrated into broader educational goals. This approach emphasizes the practical relevance of HL in daily life [107-109].

Gamification utilizes game elements to engage and educate users. Health-related mobile apps and online platforms can employ gamification techniques to deliver health information in an interactive and engaging manner [110,111]. Given the digital era's prevalence, digital HL is paramount. Online platforms, health-related apps, and social media channels can either empower or misinform young people [112,113]. Educational programs that teach critical evaluation of online health information, privacy protection, and reliable resource identification are essential to develop digital HL skills [114].

Peers exert considerable influence during adolescence and early adulthood. Peer-led workshops, discussion groups, and awareness campaigns enable relatable information sharing and discussions on health topics, e.g. vaccine hesitance and confidence. This approach fosters a comfortable environment for open dialogue, making health information more accessible and relatable.

So, addressing HL demands a comprehensive, multifaceted approach that considers the diverse aspects influencing health education, communication, and behavior, especially when managing it among young people. Targeted interventions, tailored to the unique needs of specific populations, have the potential to bridge HL gaps and enhance overall well-being. HL initiatives can encompass a wide range of domains, from traditional interventions to technology-driven approaches, and are essential for promoting better health outcomes and reducing health disparities (Figure 2).

Conclusion

This review delves into the analysis of prevailing HL among youth, examining issues, policies, tools, and interventions. The study highlights the significance of HL in shaping habits and attitudes among children and youth. Bridging gaps in HL, particularly among at-risk populations, is imperative due to its ties to demographics, socioeconomic status, and health behaviors. Further research is needed to measure HL accurately. Governments show a growing interest in legislating HL promotion. A standardized international tool for assessment is desired. A comprehensive approach is crucial, including tailored interventions and technology-driven initiatives, to enhance well-being and reduce disparities.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: This research has been funded by the Science Committee of the Ministry of Science and Higher Education of the Republic of Kazakhstan (Grant No AP19679263).

References

1. Ministerial declaration of the 2009 high-level segment of the Economic and Social Council": "Implementing the internationally agreed goals and commitments in regard to global public health. Ministerial Declaration-2009
2. Sørensen K, Levin-Zamir D, Duong T V., Okan O, Brasil VV, Nutbeam D. Building health literacy system capacity: a framework for health literate systems. *Health Promot Int.* 2021;36(Supplement_1):I13-I23. https://doi.org/10.1093/HEAPRO/DAAB153
3. Sørensen K. Defining health literacy: Exploring differences and commonalities. *International Handbook of Health Literacy*. 2022; 5-20. https://doi.org/10.51952/9781447344520.CH001
4. Health Promotion. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://www.who.int/teams/health-promotion/enhanced-wellbeing/seventh-global-conference
5. Rudd RE. The evolving concept of Health literacy: *New directions for health literacy studies*. 2015;8(1):7-9. https://doi.org/10.1179/1753806815Z.000000000105
6. Borzekowski DLG. Considering children and health literacy: a theoretical approach. *Pediatrics*. 2009; 124(Suppl 3). https://doi.org/10.1542/PEDS.2009-1162D
7. Bröder J, Okan O, Bauer U, et al. Health literacy in childhood and youth: A systematic review of definitions and models. *BMC Public Health.* 2017; 17(1):1-25. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-017-4267-Y/TABLES/6
8. Sørensen K, Van Den Broucke S, Fullam J, et al. Health literacy and public health: A systematic review and integration of definitions and models. *BMC Public Health*. 2012; 12(1):1-13. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-12-80/TABLES/4
9. Schulenkorf T, Sørensen K, Okan O. International Understandings of Health Literacy in Childhood and Adolescence-A Qualitative-Explorative Analysis of Global Expert Interviews. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022; 19(3). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH19031591
10. Berkman ND, Sheridan SL, Donahue KE, Halpern DJ, Crotty K. Low health literacy and health outcomes: an updated systematic review. *Ann Intern Med*. 2011; 155(2):97-107. https://doi.org/10.7326/0003-4819-155-2-201107190-00005
11. Sørensen K, Pelikan JM, Röthlin F, et al. Health literacy in Europe: Comparative results of the European health literacy survey (HLS-EU). *Eur J Public Health.* 2015; 25(6):1053-1058. https://doi.org/10.1093/EURPUB/CKV043
12. Svendsen MT, Bak CK, Sørensen K, et al. Associations of health literacy with socioeconomic position, health risk behavior, and health status: A large national population-based survey among Danish adults. *BMC Public Health.* 2020; 20(1):1-12. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-020-08498-8/FIGURES/2
13. Arriaga M, Francisco R, Nogueira P, et al. Health Literacy in Portugal: Results of the Health Literacy Population Survey Project 2019-2021. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2022; 19(7). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH19074225
14. Duong T V., Aringazina A, Baisunova G, et al. Measuring health literacy in Asia: Validation of the HLS-EU-Q47 survey tool in six Asian countries. *J Epidemiol.* 2017; 27(2):80-86. https://doi.org/.1016/J.JE.2016.09.005
15. Aringazina AM, Ainakulov DA, Kamkhen YuB, Khegai YeL. Health Literacy in Kazakhstan: future perspectives. *Vestnik KazNMU.* 2018; 3:405-410.
16. 16. Rababah JA, Al-Hammouri MM, Drew BL, Aldalaykeh M. Health literacy: Exploring disparities among college students. *BMC Public Health.* 2019;19(1):1-11. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-019-7781-2/TABLES/5
17. Vozikis A, Drivas K, Milioris K. Health literacy among university students in Greece: determinants and association with self-perceived health, health behaviours and health risks. *Archives of Public Health.* 2014; 72(1):15. https://doi.org/10.1186/2049-3258-72-15

18. Patil U, Kostareva U, Hadley M, et al. Health Literacy, Digital Health Literacy, and COVID-19 Pandemic Attitudes and Behaviors in U.S. College Students: Implications for Interventions. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health.* 2021; 2021;18(6):3301. https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH18063301
19. Ran M, Peng L, Liu Q, Pender M, He F, Wang H. The association between quality of life (QOL) and health literacy among junior middle school students: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Public Health.* 2018; 18(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-018-6082-5
20. D.C. Law 22-66. Health Literacy Council Establishment Act of 2017. | D.C. Law Library. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://code.dccouncil.gov/us/dc/council/laws/22-66
21. National Action Plan to Improve Health Literacy | health.gov. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://health.gov/our-work/national-health-initiatives/health-literacy/national-action-plan-improve-health-literacy
22. National Action Plan to Improve Health Literacy | health.gov. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://health.gov/our-work/national-health-initiatives/health-literacy/national-action-plan-improve-health-literacy
23. Organizations and Committees | Health Literacy | CDC. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://www.cdc.gov/healthliteracy/organizations-committees.html
24. The Constitution — Official website of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://www.akorda.kz/en/official_documents/constitution
25. Mardanova G. Informacionno-pravovoye obecpecheniye pravovoi gramonosti v sfere zdravookhraneniya (Information and legal support of legal literacy in the field of healthcare) [in Russian]. *Jurnal yuridicheskih isssleedovanii.* 2018; (4).
26. Dauleetkaliyeva Zh. Azamatardyn oz densaulygy ushin yntymakty zhauapkershilik mekhanizmnin koncepciyasyn azirleu (Development of the concept of the mechanism of joint responsibility of citizens for their own health) [in Kazakh]. PhD Dissertation.
27. V Kazakhstane realizuyetsya Dorozhnaya karta po propagande zdorovogo obraza zhizni (Kazakhstan is implementing a Roadmap to promote a healthy lifestyle) [in Russian]. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://ortcom.kz/en/novosti/1691118550
28. Vamos S, Yeung P, Bruckermann T, et al. Exploring Health Literacy Profiles of Texas University Students. *Health Behav Policy Rev*. 2016; 3(3):209-225. https://doi.org/10.14485/HBPR.3.3.3
29. Vashe A, Sekaran VC, Chandnani DG, Batcha NA binti A, Moganadass K, Saghadevan S. Psychometric properties of health literacy measure for adolescents (HELMA) and predictors of health literacy among youth from Malaysia and Sri Lanka. *Journal of Turkish Science Education.* 2022; 19(4):1206-1221. https://doi.org/10.36681/tused.2022.170
30. Loer AKM, Domanska OM, Kuhnert R, Houben R, Albrecht S, Jordan S. Online Survey for the Assessment of Generic Health Literacy among Adolescents in Germany (GeKoJu): Study Protocol. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020; 17(5). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH17051518
31. Sukys S, Cesnaitiene VJ, Ossowsky ZM. Is health education at university associated with students' health literacy? evidence from cross-sectional study applying HLS-EU-Q. *Biomed Res Int.* 2017. https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/8516843
32. Lee HY, Lee J, Kim NK. Gender Differences in Health Literacy Among Korean Adults: Do Women Have a Higher Level of Health Literacy Than Men? *Am J Mens Health.* 2015; 9(5):370-379. https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988314545485
33. Chakraverty D, Baumeister A, Aldin A, et al. Gender differences of health literacy in persons with a migration background: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ Open*. 2022; 12(7):e056090. https://doi.org/10.1136/BMJOPEN-2021-056090
34. Guo S, Yu X, Davis E, Armstrong R, Naccarella L. Comparison of Health Literacy Assessment Tools among Beijing School-Aged Children. *Children* (Basel). 2022; 9(8). https://doi.org/10.3390/CHILDREN9081128
35. Basargekar P, Singhavi C, Sinkar T, Goel M. How Socioeconomic and Demographic Factors Affect Health Literacy? Assessment of health literacy level in different socioeconomic classes in India. *Asia Pacific Journal of Health Management.* 2023; 18(1). https://doi.org/10.24083/APJHM.V18I1.1681
36. Milner A, Shields M, Scovelle AJ, Sutherland G, King TL. Health Literacy in Male-Dominated Occupations. *Am J Mens Health.* 2020; 14(5). https://doi.org/10.1177/1557988320954022/ASSET/IMAGES/LARGE/10.1177
37. Li Z, Tian Y, Gong Z, Qian L. Health Literacy and Regional Heterogeneities in China: A Population-Based Study. *Front Public Health.* 2021; 9:603325. https://doi.org/10.3389/FPUBH.2021.603325/BIBTEX
38. Bánfai-Csonka H, Bánfai B, Jeges S, Betlehem J. Understanding Health Literacy among University Health Science Students of Different Nationalities. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2022; 19(18). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH191811758
39. Chisolm DJ, Manganello JA, Kelleher KJ, Marshal MP. Health literacy, alcohol expectancies, and alcohol use behaviors in teens. *Patient Educ Couns.* 2014; 97(2):291-296. doi:10.1016/J.PEC.2014.07.019
40. Evans AY, Anthony E, Gabriel G. Comprehensive Health Literacy Among Undergraduates: A Ghanaian University-Based Cross-Sectional Study. *HLRP: Health Literacy Research and Practice.* 2019; 3(4):227-237. https://doi.org/10.3928/24748307-20190903-01
41. Elsborg L, Krossdal F, Kayser L. Health literacy among Danish university students enrolled in health-related study programmes. *Scand J Public Health*. 2017; 45(8):831-838. https://doi.org/10.1177/1403494817733356
42. Uysal N, Ceylan E, Koç A. Health literacy level and influencing factors in university students. *Health Soc Care Community.* 2020; 28(2):505-511. https://doi.org/10.1111/HSC.12883
43. Juvinyà-Canal D, Suñer-Soler R, Porquet AB, Vernay M, Blanchard H, Bertran-Noguer C. Health Literacy among Health and Social Care University Students. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health.* 2020;17(7):2273. https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH17072273
44. Mao Y, Xie T, Zhang N. Chinese Students' Health Literacy Level and Its Associated Factors: A Meta-Analysis. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health.* 2020;18(1):204. https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH18010204
45. Hanik, Hanik B, Stellefson ;, Michael. E-Health Literacy Competencies among Undergraduate Health Education Students: A Preliminary Study. *International Electronic Journal of Health Education*. 2011; 14:46-58.
46. Mullan J, Burns P, Weston K, et al. Health Literacy amongst Health Professional University Students: A Study Using the Health Literacy Questionnaire. *Education Sciences*. 2017;7(2):54. https://doi.org/10.3390/EDUCSCI7020054
47. Mather C, Douglas T, Jacques A. Health literacy of undergraduate health profession students in Australia: A comparison of the island state of Tasmania and other Australian universities. *Kontakt*. 2018; 20(4):386-393. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.kontakt.2018.08.008
48. Zhang Y, Zhang F, Hu P, et al. Exploring Health Literacy in Medical University Students of Chongqing, China: A Cross-Sectional Study. *PLoS One.* 2016; 11(4):e0152547. https://doi.org/10.1371/JOURNAL.PONE.0152547

49. Sarhan MBA, Fujii Y, Kiriya J, et al. Exploring health literacy and its associated factors among Palestinian university students: a cross-sectional study. *Health Promot Int.* 2021; 36(3):854-865. https://doi.org/10.1093/HEAPRO/DAAA089
50. Rong H, Cheng X, Garcia JM, et al. Survey of health literacy level and related influencing factors in military college students in Chongqing, China: A cross-sectional analysis. *PLoS One*. 2017; 12(5):e0177776. https://doi.org/10.1371/JOURNAL.PONE.0177776
51. Schricker J, Rathmann K, Dadaczynski K. Social differences in health literacy among university students: results of a web-based survey at the Technical University of Dortmund. *Pravention und Gesundheitsforderung.* 2020; 15(1):8-14. https://doi.org/10.1007/S11553-019-00731-6
52. Fatemeh Zahra Ahmadi, Mahmoud Mehr-Mohammadi, Ebrahim Talaee, et al. Health Literacy among students of Farhangian University. Payesh (Health Monitor). 2018; 17(3):257-266. Accessed August 24, 2023. http://payeshjournal.ir/article-1-44-en.html
53. Ramón-Arbués E, Granada-López JM, Antón-Solanas I, et al. Factors related with nursing students' health literacy: a cross sectional study. *Front Public Health.* 2023; 11. https://doi.org/10.3389/FPUBH.2023.1053016
54. Journal of Clinical Medicine of Kazakhstan. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://www.clinmedkaz.org/article/does-health-literacy-affect-attitudes-towards-healthy-eating-and-health-anxiety-in-young-adults-13485
55. Tavousi M, Mohammadi S, Sadighi J, et al. Measuring health literacy: A systematic review and bibliometric analysis of instruments from 1993 to 2021. *PLoS One*. 2022;17(7). https://doi.org/10.1371/JOURNAL.PONE.0271524
56. Davis TC, Wolf MS, Arnold CL, et al. Development and validation of the Rapid Estimate of Adolescent Literacy in Medicine (REALM-Teen): A tool to screen adolescents for below-grade reading in health care settings. *Pediatrics*. 2006; 118(6). https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2006-1139
57. Parker RM, Baker DW, Willia M V., Nurss JR. The test of functional health literacy in adults: A new instrument for measuring patients' literacy skills. *J Gen Intern Med.* 1995; 10(10):537-541. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02640361/METRICS
58. Weiss BD, Mays MZ, Martz W, et al. Quick assessment of literacy in primary care: the newest vital sign. *Ann Fam Med.* 2005; 3(6):514-522. https://doi.org/10.1370/AFM.405
59. Kanj M, Mitic W. Health Literacy and Health Promotion: Definitions, Concepts and Examples in the Eastern Mediterranean Region. Individual Empowerment Conference Working Document.
60. Osborne RH, Batterham RW, Elsworth GR, Hawkins M, Buchbinder R. The grounded psychometric development and initial validation of the Health Literacy Questionnaire (HLQ). *BMC Public Health*. 2013; 13(1):1-17. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-13-658/TABLES/5
61. Health Literacy Tool Shed. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://healthliteracy.bu.edu/hls-eu-q
62. Sørensen K, Van Den Broucke S, Pelikan JM, et al. Measuring health literacy in populations: illuminating the design and development process of the European Health Literacy Survey Questionnaire (HLS-EU-Q). *BMC Public Health*. 2013; 13(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-13-948
63. Duong T V., Aringazina A, Baisunova G, et al. Measuring health literacy in Asia: Validation of the HLS-EU-Q47 survey tool in six Asian countries. *J Epidemiol.* 2017; 27(2):80-86. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JE.2016.09.005
64. Soares VL, Lemos S, Barbieri-Figueiredo M do C, Morais MCS, Sequeira C. Diabetes Mellitus Family Assessment Instruments: A Systematic Review of Measurement Properties. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2023; 20(2). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH20021325
65. Seng JB, Yeam C, Huang C, Tan N, Low L. Pandemic-related health literacy: a systematic review of literature in COVID-19, SARS and MERS pandemics. *Singapore Med J.* 2023. https://doi.org/10.4103/SINGAPOREMEDJ.SMJ-2021-026
66. Organization WH. Shanghai declaration on promoting health in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. *Health Promot Int*. 2017; 32(1):7-8. https://doi.org/10.1093/HEAPRO/DAW103
67. Okan O, Lopes E, Bollweg TM, et al. Generic health literacy measurement instruments for children and adolescents: A systematic review of the literature. *BMC Public Health*. 2018; 18(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-018-5054-0
68. Davis TC, Wolf MS, Arnold CL, et al. Development and validation of the Rapid Estimate of Adolescent Literacy in Medicine (REALM-Teen): a tool to screen adolescents for below-grade reading in health care settings. *Pediatrics*. 2006; 118(6). https://doi.org/10.1542/PEDS.2006-1139
69. Chisolm DJ, Buchanan L. Measuring adolescent functional health literacy: a pilot validation of the Test of Functional Health Literacy in Adults. *J Adolesc Health.* 2007; 41(3):312-314. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JADOHEALTH.2007.04.015
70. Driessnack M, Chung S, Perkhounkova E, Hein M. Using the "Newest Vital Sign" to assess health literacy in children. *J Pediatr Health Care.* 2014; 28(2):165-171. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PEDHC.2013.05.005
71. Vamos S, Okan O, Sentell T, Rootman I. Making a Case for "Education for Health Literacy": An International Perspective. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2020; 17(4). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH17041436
72. Nutbeam D, McGill B, Premkumar P. Improving health literacy in community populations: a review of progress. *Health Promot Int.* 2018;33(5):901-911. https://doi.org/10.1093/HEAPRO/DAX015
73. Walters R, Leslie SJ, Polson R, Cusack T, Gorely T. Establishing the efficacy of interventions to improve health literacy and health behaviours: A systematic review. *BMC Public Health*. 2020; 20(1):1-17. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-020-08991-0/TABLES/4
74. Mullings J, Thoms-Rodriguez CA, McCaw-Binns AM, Paul T. Strategies to Reduce Hospital Mortality in Lower and Middle Income Countries (LMICs) and Resource-Limited Settings. 2019. https://doi.org/10.5772/INTECHOPEN.73957
75. Visscher BB, Steunenberg B, Heijmans M, et al. Evidence on the effectiveness of health literacy interventions in the EU: a systematic review. *BMC Public Health.* 2018; 18(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-018-6331-7
76. Geboers B, Reijneveld SA, Koot JAR, de Winter AF. Moving towards a Comprehensive Approach for Health Literacy Interventions: The Development of a Health Literacy Intervention Model. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2018; 15(6). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH15061268
77. Şipal ŞB, Türkoğlu N. Effect of women's health literacy levels on their beliefs about breast cancer screening. *Journal of Clinical Medicine of Kazakhstan.* 2022; 19(6):89-95. https://doi.org/10.23950/JCMK/12720
78. Li Y, Lv X, Liang J, Dong H, Chen C. The development and progress of health literacy in China. *Front Public Health*. 2022; 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/FPUBH.2022.1034907
79. Beauchamp A, Batterham RW, Dodson S, et al. Systematic development and implementation of interventions to OPtimise Health Literacy and Access (Ophelia). *BMC Public Health.* 2017; 17(1):1-18. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-017-4147-5/FIGURES/4

80. Meherali S, Punjani NS, Mevawala A. Health Literacy Interventions to Improve Health Outcomes in Low- and Middle-Income Countries. *Health Lit Res Pract*. 2020; 4(4):e251-e266. https://doi.org/10.3928/24748307-20201118-01
81. Meppelink CS, Van Weert JCM, Haven CJ, Smit EG. The Effectiveness of Health Animations in Audiences With Different Health Literacy Levels: An Experimental Study. *J Med Internet Res*. 2015;17(1):e11. https://doi.org/10.2196/JMIR.3979
82. Truong M, Fenton SH. Understanding the Current Landscape of Health Literacy Interventions within Health Systems. *Perspect Health Inf Manag*. 2022; 19(Spring).
83. Austvoll-Dahlgren A, Bjørndal A, Odgaard-Jensen J, Helseth S. Evaluation of a web portal for improving public access to evidence-based health information and health literacy skills: a pragmatic trial. *PLoS One*. 2012; 7(5). https://doi.org/10.1371/JOURNAL.PONE.0037715
84. Saunders C, Palesy D, Lewis J. Systematic Review and Conceptual Framework for Health Literacy Training in Health Professions Education. *Health Professions Education*. 2019; 5(1):13-29. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.HPE.2018.03.003
85. Connell L, Finn Y, Sixsmith J. Original research: Health literacy education programmes developed for qualified health professionals: a scoping review. *BMJ Open*. 2023; 13(3). https://doi.org/10.1136/BMJOPEN-2022-070734
86. Gilbert HM, Leurent B, Sutton S, Alexis-Garsee C, Morris RW, Nazareth I. ESCAPE: a randomised controlled trial of computer-tailored smoking cessation advice in primary care. Addiction (Abingdon, England). 2013; 108(4):811-819. https://doi.org/10.1111/ADD.12005
87. Faigenbaum AD, MacDonald JP, Carvalho C, Rebullido TR. The Pediatric Inactivity Triad: A Triple Jeopardy for Modern Day Youth. *ACSMs Health Fit J*. 2020; 24(4):10-17. https://doi.org/10.1249/FIT.0000000000000584
88. Faigenbaum AD, Faigenbaum AD, Rebullido TR, Zaichkowsky L. Heads-up: Effective Strategies for Promoting Mental Health Literacy in Youth Fitness Programs.
89. Fernández-Gutiérrez M, Bas-Sarmiento P, Albar-Marín MJ, Paloma-Castro O, Romero-Sánchez JM. Health literacy interventions for immigrant populations: a systematic review. *Int Nurs Rev*. 2018; 65(1):54-64. https://doi.org/10.1111/INR.12373
90. Schaefer CT. Integrated review of health literacy interventions. *Orthop Nurs*. 2008; 27(5):302-317. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.NOR.0000337283.55670.75
91. Groysman AY, Majety P, Dong Z, Hou R. Enhancing Patient Literacy on Calcium Supplementation: A Quality Improvement Initiative. *Endocrine Practice*. 2023; 29(1):48-52. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.EPRAC.2022.10.011
92. Carbone ET, Zoellner JM. Nutrition and health literacy: A systematic review to inform nutrition research and practice. *J Acad Nutr Diet*. 2012; 112(2):254-265. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JADA.2011.08.042
93. Johnson SA, Kirkpatrick CF, Miller NH, Carson JAS, Handu D, Moloney L. Saturated Fat Intake and the Prevention and Management of Cardiovascular Disease in Adults: An Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics Evidence-Based Nutrition Practice Guideline. *J Acad Nutr Diet*. 2023. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JAND.2023.07.017
94. McNaughton D, Balandin S, Kennedy P, Sandmel T. Health transitions for youth with complex communication needs: The importance of health literacy and communication strategies. *J Pediatr Rehabil Med*. 2010; 3(4):311-318. https://doi.org/10.3233/PRM-2010-0143
95. Health literacy development for the prevention and control of noncommunicable diseases: volume 4: case studies from WHO national health literacy demonstration projects. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/364206
96. Kripalani S, Weiss BD. Teaching About Health Literacy and Clear Communication. *J Gen Intern Med*. 2006; 21(8):888. https://doi.org/10.1111/J.1525-1497.2006.00543.X
97. Guo S, Yu X, Davis E, Armstrong R, Naccarella L. Health Literacy: An Interactive Outcome Among Secondary Students in Beijing. *Health Lit Res Pract*. 2021; 5(1):e1-e14. https://doi.org/10.3928/24748307-20201117-01
98. Milford E, Morrison K, Teutsch C, et al. Out of the classroom and into the community: Medical students consolidate learning about health literacy through collaboration with Head Start. *BMC Med Educ*. 2016; 16(1):1-9. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12909-016-0635-Z/TABLES/4
99. Marks Ray. Health literacy and school-based health education. 2012; 271.
100. Scheckel M, Emery N, Nosek C. Addressing health literacy: the experiences of undergraduate nursing students. *J Clin Nurs*. 2010; 19(5-6):794-802. https://doi.org/10.1111/J.1365-2702.2009.02991.X
101. Saito AS, Creedy DK. Determining mental health literacy of undergraduate nursing students to inform learning and teaching strategies. *Int J Ment Health Nurs*. 2021; 30(5):1117-1126. https://doi.org/10.1111/INM.12862
102. McMichael C, Gifford S. "It is Good to Know Now…Before it's Too Late": Promoting Sexual Health Literacy Amongst Resettled Young People With Refugee Backgrounds. *Sexuality & Culture*. 2009; 13(4):218-236. Accessed August 24, 2023. https://www.academia.edu/20797344/It_is_Good_to_Know_Now_Before_its_Too_Late_Promoting_Sexual_Health_Literacy_Amongst_Resettled_Young_People_With_Refugee_Backgrounds
103. Peterson FL, Cooper RJ, Laird JM. Enhancing teacher health literacy in school health promotion: a vision for the new millennium. *J Sch Health*. 2001; 71(4):138-144. https://doi.org/10.1111/J.1746-1561.2001.TB01311.X
104. Devraj R, Butler LM, Gupchup G V., Poirier TI. Active-learning strategies to develop health literacy knowledge and skills. *Am J Pharm Educ*. 2010; 74(8). https://doi.org/10.5688/AJ7408137
105. Suwono H, Permana T, Saefi M, Fachrunnisa R. The problem-based learning (PBL) of biology for promoting health literacy in secondary school students. *Journal of Biological Education*. 2021; 57. 1-15. https://doi.org/10.1080/00219266.2021.1884586
106. Ross PT, Lukela MP, Agbakwuru U, Lypson ML. Medical students' recognition of health literacy in a single embedded curricular activity. Int J Med Educ. 2013; 4:115-119. https://doi.org/10.5116/IJME.51AA.3508
107. Tappe MK, Galer-Unti RA. Health educators' role in promoting health literacy and advocacy for the 21st century. *J Sch Health*. 2001; 71(10):477-482. https://doi.org/10.1111/J.1746-1561.2001.TB07284.X
108. Mogford E, Gould L, Devoght A. Teaching critical health literacy in the US as a means to action on the social determinants of health. *Health Promot Int*. 2011; 26(1):4-13. https://doi.org/10.1093/HEAPRO/DAQ049
109. Toronto CE, Weatherford B. Health Literacy Education in Health Professions Schools: An Integrative Review. *J Nurs Educ*. 2015; 54(12):669-676. https://doi.org/10.3928/01484834-20151110-02
110. Torres-Toukoumidis A, Vintimilla-León D, De-Santis A, Cárdenas-Tapia J, Mäeots M. Playful Experience in Health Literacy. Beyond Gamification and Serious Games. *Smart Innovation, Systems and Technologies*. 2023; 318:511-525. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-19-6347-6_46

111. Haruna H, Zainuddin Z, Okoye K, et al. Improving instruction and sexual health literacy with serious games and gamification interventions: an outlook to students' learning outcomes and gender differences. *Interactive Learning Environments*. 2023; 31(4):2392-2410. https://doi.org/10.1080/10494820.2021.1888754
112. Taba M, Allen TB, Caldwell PHY, et al. Adolescents' self-efficacy and digital health literacy: a cross-sectional mixed methods study. *BMC Public Health.* 2022;22(1):1-13. https://doi.org/10.1186/S12889-022-13599-7/FIGURES/1
113. Kim S, Oh J. The Relationship between E-Health Literacy and Health-Promoting Behaviors in Nursing Students: A Multiple Mediation Model. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. 2021; 18(11). https://doi.org/10.3390/IJERPH18115804
114. Li S, Cui G, Kaminga AC, Cheng S, Xu H. Associations Between Health Literacy, eHealth Literacy, and COVID-19-Related Health Behaviors Among Chinese College Students: Cross-sectional Online Study. *J Med Internet Res.* 2021; 23(5). https://doi.org/10.2196/25600

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Review Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13918

CDKN2B-AS1 gene rs4977574 polymorphism in the severity of coronary artery disease in the Kazakh population

Serik Alibekov[1], Askhat Myngbay[2]

[1]Department for Science and Gerontology, Medical Centre Hospital of the President's Affairs Administration of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Astana, Kazakhstan
[2]Science and Innovation Centre, Astana, Kazakhstan

Received: 2023-08-31.
Accepted: 2023-11-08

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):23-25

Corresponding author:
Askhat Myngbay.
E-mail: askhat.myngbay@yahoo.com,
ORCID: 0000-0002-3867-847X

Abstract

Coronary artery disease (CAD) is one of the leading diseases contributing to mortality. Although it has a hereditary nature, its genetic etiology remains unclear. Recently, many studies showed genetic risk factors using genome-wide association studies, and gene variant association with CAD. Despite the recent breakthroughs on various single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) linked to CAD, encompassing genes affecting metabolic disorders, influencing endothelial and smooth muscle dysfunctions, leading to plaque formation and myocardial infarction, most of those SNPs` functions remain to be pinpointed. Many studies showed significant associations between rs4977574 polymorphism of cyclin-dependent protein kinase inhibitors antisense RNA 1 (CDKN2B-AS1) gene on CAD in various ethnic groups. This review discusses the potential link between the CDKN2B-AS1 gene rs4977574 polymorphism and CAD in the Kazakh population.

Keywords: coronary artery disease, CDKN2B-AS1, rs4977574

Introduction

Genetic and environmental factors are the primary causes of pathological alterations in coronary artery endothelial tissue and vascular smooth muscle cells [1]. Advancements in coronary artery injury lead to Atherosclerotic plaque formation [2]. Despite the thorough studies on the potential causes of CAD, there is still a huge gap to fill [3]. Based on the existing scientific evidence, environmental factors such as smoking, obesity, high blood pressure, etc., and genetic factors such as single nucleotide polymorphisms are considered to explain CAD origin [4].

The hereditary influence on the development of coronary artery disease has been investigated since the mid-20th century, which was facilitated by the study of the history of cardiovascular disease within families. Remarkably hereditary effects were most pronounced in young adults [5].

Among all loci, the region of chromosome 9p21 has been studied especially well and makes up about 15-35% of carriers with an increased risk of coronary artery disease [6]. Although the exact mechanism of this locus is currently unknown, it is hypothesized that variants of this locus affect the expression of antisense non-coding RNA at the INK4 locus (inhibitors of cyclin-dependent kinase 4). The latter affect changes in the activity of CDKN2A and CDKN2B, which play an important role in the regulation of the cell cycle and proliferation of endothelial cells [7].

Previous studies have substantiated the potential protective role of CDKN2A/2B in VSMC proliferation and atherosclerotic changes. CDKN2A/2B belongs to the CDK inhibitor gene family and is considered to be a significant tumor suppressor gene [8]. The CDKN2A/2B gene comprises four exons, namely, 1α, 1β, 2, and 3, coding for two distinct proteins: P16INK4a (P16) and p14ARF (P14) and located at 9p21.3 [9]. The p21.3 band on the short arm of human chromosome 9 is broadly studied and many potential polymorphisms on this locus were linked to CAD. Specifically, human CDKN2B-AS1 gene polymorphism rs4977574 is linked to CAD onset [10]. Although this gene is located at the intron of the CDKN2A/2B gene, it has been proposed to have

a direct effect on the expression level of the CDKN2A/2B gene [11]. Although reported studies demonstrated the high prevalence of CDKN2B-AS1 gene rs4977574 polymorphism on CAD onset, there is still no commonly accepted consensus. Studies in Turkish [12] and Chinese [13] populations explored the significantly higher frequency of the G allele of the CDKN2B-AS1 gene rs4977574 polymorphism in myocardial infarction patients compared to controls, whereas the WTCCC study involving the British population showed lower G allele frequency [14]. We hypothesize this may be the result of ethnic background and, consequently any lifestyle differences of each population. Taizhanova D. et al showed a significant association of rs4977574 polymorphism in the Kazakh population (p-0.02). In this study, authors showed a significant association of four polymorphisms rs762551 (p=0.019), rs12976411 (p=0.011), rs2242480 (p=0.017), and rs4977574 (p=0.02) with CAD compared control groups [15]. However, the Bonferroni correction for multiple comparisons did not show any significant correlations in this study [15]. Although there is a lack of studies investigating on SNPs of 9p21.3 locus in the Kazakh population, other SNPs on other locus were studied. Karabayeva et al. showed a significant association of rs2407103, rs11775334, and rs2071518 polymorphisms on the 8th chromosome to myocardial and coronary artery remodeling [16]. Hua et al. showed significant relevance of the G allele of rs4977574 and the C allele of rs1333045 to CAD in the Chinese population, including Kazakh ethnic groups. The study included in total of 855 patients, where 598 patients with CAD and 297 were controls. In this study, high serum levels of apolipoprotein A (ApoA) were correlated with the AG + AA genotype of rs4977574 compared to those with the GG genotype (P=0.028) [13].

Role of CDKN2B antisense RNA 1 in CAD

The CDKN2A/2B gene is located approximately 100 kb apart from the chromosome 9p21 risk gene [17]. The p16 protein (p16INK4a), a member of the INK4 family, and p14arf are two proteins encoded from this region. The influence of p16 protein on CDK4 and CDK6 halts the transition of cells from the G1 phase to the S phase (Figure 1). Whereas the p14arf protein has a role in the activation of the p53 tumor suppressor [18]. Both proteins display widespread expression across various tissues and cell types and their somatic mutations are observed in cancer cells [19]. Suppression of cell proliferation and regulation of the cell cycle of VSMCs is one of the main mechanisms in atherosclerotic plaque formation leading to CAD. CDKN2B-AS1 gene rs4977574 polymorphism interacts with polycomb repressive complexes 1 and 2. Later leads to a decline in CDKN2A/2B expression [8,20]. Increased expression of the CDKN2B-AS1 gene upregulated in peripheral blood mononuclear macrophages carrying the G allele of the rs4977574 polymorphism has been shown [21]. Such increased expression may indicate increased cell proliferation, respectively, an increase in adhesiveness, and the appearance of atherosclerotic plaques. Another study showed that patients with CAD had reduced levels of CDKN2A and CDKN2B, again highlighting the association between this locus and CAD [17].

Other studies have shown statistically significant correlations between the level of transcription of CDKN2B-AS1 and the severity of coronary artery disease, this was justified by the fact that CDKN2B-AS1 affects the remodeling of the extracellular matrix and the modification of the vascular structure [22]. Qiao et al. showed a reliable correlation between the rs4977574 polymorphism and biomarkers, revealing a significantly increased risk of elevated HbA1c levels in individuals with the GG + GA genotype [23]. These data may indicate that rs4977574 may affect the function of pancreatic cells, and eventually lead to diabetes mellitus. Diabetes mellitus 2 increases the risk of coronary artery disease. Violation of glucose metabolism leads to the early development of coronary artery disease. It has been shown that transcription products of the CDKN2B-AS1 gene under the influence of risky SNP loci can regulate the expression of genes that are responsible for the metabolism of glucose and lipids in the blood, such as ADIPOR1, VAMP3, and C11ORF10 [24].

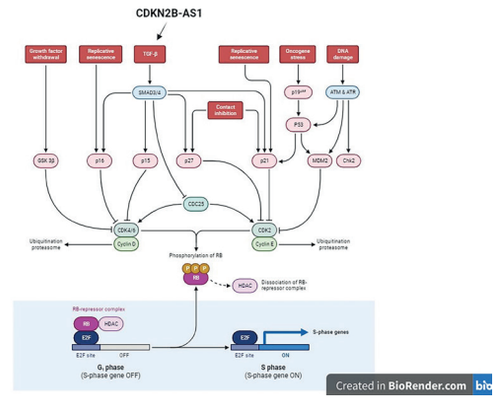


Figure 1 - Schematic representation of TGF-β signaling pathways regulated by CDKN2B-AS1 in EC and SMC. EC - endothelial cells; SMC- smooth muscle cells. Created in BioRender.com.

Huang et al. conducted a meta-analysis of the rs4977574 polymorphism in the CDKN2B-AS1 gene and its involvement in the severity of CAD. Since their case-control study deviated from the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium (HWE), the results of the involvement of the rs4977574 polymorphism in the progression of CAD were questionable [25]. Another study showed similar results in an Asian population and confirmed the results of Huang et al., where the G allele was shown to contribute to an increased risk of CAD [26].

There were many studies conducted which are departed from HWE, although all of them showed a great association between rs4977574 polymorphism and CAD [25]. In the current understanding, rs4977574 polymorphism and CAD association should be analyzed categorizing participants into subgroups by ethnicity.

Conclusion

Despite all the existing evidence showing a significant association of rs4977574 polymorphism to CAD severity, further studies are needed to elaborate concrete mechanisms and discrepancies in different populations. Environmental factors differ in different ethnic groups, further studies are suggested to take this into account. Studies conducted among the Asian population certainly validate the potential relevance of rs4977574 polymorphism to CAD risk. However, there are very few studies published pertaining Kazakh ethnical group, therefore further studies are needed to elaborate on the significance of rs4977574 polymorphism to CAD in the Kazakh population.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: This research has been/was/is funded by the Science Committee of the Ministry of Education and Science of the Republic of Kazakhstan (Grant No. AP14872367).

References

1. Dai X, Wiernek S, Evans JP, Runge MS. Genetics of coronary artery disease and myocardial infarction. *World J Cardiol.* 2016; 8:1–23. https://doi.org/10.4330/wjc.v8.i1.1
2. Jebari-Benslaiman S, Galicia-García U, Larrea-Sebal A, Olaetxea JR, Alloza I, Vandenbroeck K, et al. Pathophysiology of Atherosclerosis. *Int J Mol Sci* 2022; 23:3346. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms23063346
3. Identification of genetic correlates of coronary artery disease in diverse ancestral populations. *Nat. Med.* 2022; 28(8):8. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41591-022-01915-y
4. Lorca R, Aparicio A, Salgado M, Álvarez-Velasco R, Pascual I, Gomez J, et al. Chromosome Y Haplogroup R Was Associated with the Risk of Premature Myocardial Infarction with ST-Elevation: Data from the CholeSTEMI Registry. *J Clin Med.* 2023; 12:4812. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm12144812
5. Genetic risk and its role in primary prevention of CAD. n.d. URL: https://jtggjournal.com/article/view/5219 (Accessed 18 August 2023).
6. Malinowski D, Bochniak O, Luterek-Puszyńska K, Puszyński M, Pawlik A. Genetic Risk Factors Related to Coronary Artery Disease and Role of Transforming Growth Factor Beta 1 Polymorphisms. *Genes*. 2023; 14:1425. https://doi.org/10.3390/genes14071425
7. Deepak Roshan VG, Sinto MS, Vargees BT, Kannan S. Loss of CDKN2A and CDKN2B expression is associated with disease recurrence in oral cancer. *J Oral Maxillofac Pathol JOMFP* 2019; 23:82–9. https://doi.org/10.4103/jomfp.JOMFP_184_18
8. CDKN2B cyclin dependent kinase inhibitor 2B [Homo sapiens (human)] - Gene - NCBI. n.d. URL: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gene/1030 (Accessed 18 August 2023).
9. Brown VL, Harwood CA, Crook T, Cronin JG, Kelsell DP, Proby CM. p16INK4a and p14ARF Tumor Suppressor Genes Are Commonly Inactivated in Cutaneous Squamous Cell Carcinoma. *J Invest Dermatol.* 2004; 122:1284–92. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-202X.2004.22501.x
10. Li Y, Wang H, Zhang Y. CDKN2B-AS1 gene rs4977574 A/G polymorphism and coronary heart disease: A meta-analysis of 40,979 subjects. *J Cell Mol Med*. 2021; 25:8877–89. https://doi.org/10.1111/jcmm.16849
11. Campa D, Capurso G, Pastore M, Talar-Wojnarowska R, Milanetto AC, Landoni L, et al. Common germline variants within the CDKN2A/2B region affect risk of pancreatic neuroendocrine tumors. *Sci Rep.* 2016; 6:39565. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep39565
12. Sakalar C, Gurbuz E, Kalay N, Kaya MG. Higher frequency of rs4977574 (the G Allele) on chromosome 9p21.3 in patients with myocardial infarction as revealed by PCR-RFLP analysis. *Tohoku J Exp Med*. 2013; 230:171–6. https://doi.org/10.1620/tjem.230.171
13. Hua L, Yuan J-X, He S, Zhao C-H, Jia Q-W, Zhang J, et al. Analysis on the polymorphisms of site RS4977574, and RS1333045 in region 9p21 and the susceptibility of coronary heart disease in Chinese population. *BMC Med Genet.* 2020; 21:36. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12881-020-0965-x
14. Samani NJ, Erdmann J, Hall AS, Hengstenberg C, Mangino M, Mayer B, et al. Genomewide association analysis of coronary artery disease. *N Engl J Med.* 2007; 357:443–53. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa072366
15. Taizhanova D, Toleuova A, Babenko D, Turmuhambetova A, Bodaubay R, Visternichan O, et al. Genetic markers of the risk of coronary heart disease and coronary artery thrombosis developing in the Kazakh population. *Casp J Intern Med.* 2023; 14:249–56. https://doi.org/10.22088/cjim.14.2.249
16. Raushan K, Benberin V, Vochshenkova T, Babenko D, Sibagatova A. Association of 3 single nucleotide polymorphisms of the eighth chromosome with remodeling of the myocardium and carotid arteries in the Kazakh population. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2021; 100:e24608. https://doi.org/10.1097/MD.0000000000024608
17. Kral BG, Mathias RA, Suktitipat B, Ruczinski I, Vaidya D, Yanek LR, et al. A common variant in the CDKN2B gene on chromosome 9p21 protects against coronary artery disease in Americans of African ancestry. *J Hum Genet.* 2011; 56:224–9. https://doi.org/10.1038/jhg.2010.171
18. Li J, Poi MJ, Tsai M-D. The Regulatory Mechanisms of Tumor Suppressor P16INK4A and Relevance to Cancer. *Biochemistry*. 2011; 50:5566–82. https://doi.org/10.1021/bi200642e
19. Zhang Z, Golomb L, Meyerson M. Functional genomic analysis of CDK4 and CDK6 gene dependency across human cancer cell lines. *Cancer Res.* 2022; 82:2171–84. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-21-2428
20. Lasek-Bal A, Kula D, Urbanek T, Puz P, Szymszal J, Jarzab M, et al. The Association of SNPs Located in the CDKN2B-AS1 and LPA Genes With Carotid Artery Stenosis and Atherogenic Stroke. *Front Neurol.* 2019; 10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fneur.2019.01170
21. Holdt LM, Hoffmann S, Sass K, Langenberger D, Scholz M, Krohn K, et al. Alu Elements in ANRIL Non-Coding RNA at Chromosome 9p21 Modulate Atherogenic Cell Functions through Trans-Regulation of Gene Networks. *PLoS Genet.* 2013; 9:e1003588. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgen.1003588
22. Akbari Dilmaghnai N, Shoorei H, Sharifi G, Mohaqiq M, Majidpoor J, Dinger ME, et al. Non-coding RNAs modulate function of extracellular matrix proteins. *Biomed Pharmacother.* 2021; 136:111240. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2021.111240
23. Qiao L, Wen yan X, Dou fei K, Yin D, Song hua W, Zhang na C, et al. Correlation Study Between CDKN2B-AS1 Gene Polymorphism and Female Premature Coronary Artery Disease Occurrence. *Chin Circ J.* 2017; 1154–7.
24. Bochenek G, Häsler R, Mokthari N-E, König I, Loos B, Rosenstiel P, et al. The Large Non-coding RNA ANRIL, which is Associated with Atherosclerosis, Periodontitis, and Several Forms of Cancer, regulates ADIPOR1, VAMP3, and C11ORF10. *Hum Mol Genet.* 2013; 22. https://doi.org/10.1093/hmg/ddt299
25. Bevan S, Traylor M, Adib-Samii P, Malik R, Paul NLM, Jackson C, et al. Genetic Heritability of Ischemic Stroke and the Contribution of Previously Reported Candidate Gene and Genomewide Associations. *Stroke*. 2012; 43:3161–7. https://doi.org/10.1161/STROKEAHA.112.665760
26. Huang Y, Ye H, Hong Q, Xu X, Jiang D, Xu L, et al. Association of CDKN2BAS polymorphism rs4977574 with coronary heart disease: a case-control study and a meta-analysis. *Int J Mol Sci.* 2014; 15:17478–92. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms151017478

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Review Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13947

Pre-consultation history taking systems and their impact on modern practices: Advantages and limitations

Gulnur Zhakhina[1,2], Karina Tapinova[1], Temirlan Kainazarov[1], Perizat Kanabekova[1,2]

[1]*Limited Liability Partnership "Symptom", Almaty, Kazakhstan*
[2]*Department of Medicine, School of Medicine, Nazarbayev University, Astana, Kazakhstan*

Received: 2023-09-11.
Accepted: 2023-11-28

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):26-35

Corresponding author:
Temirlan Kainazarov.
E-mail: temirlan.kainazarov@alumni.nu.edu.kz;
ORCID:

Abstract

The practice of gathering a patient's medical history has been a cornerstone of healthcare for centuries, providing the foundation for accurate diagnoses and effective treatment plans. However, traditional face-to-face consultations have limitations, including incomplete histories due to time constraints and potential communication barriers. To address these challenges, pre-consultation history taking systems emerged as a transformative solution, leveraging technology to optimize data collection and patient engagement. This review article explores the evolution, benefits, limitations, and impact of pre-consultation history taking systems on modern healthcare practices. These systems enable patients to respond to questionnaires or surveys before their scheduled appointments, empowering them to provide comprehensive medical histories at their own pace. Consequently, healthcare providers gain deeper insights into patients' health status, previous medical conditions, family history, lifestyle choices, and medication history. The significance of pre-consultation history taking lies in its potential to improve the quality of healthcare services. By obtaining more detailed and accurate medical histories before appointments, healthcare providers can optimize consultation time, enabling them to focus on addressing specific concerns and making informed decisions. Furthermore, patient engagement is enhanced, fostering a sense of collaboration between patients and healthcare professionals. Despite the advantages, the article addresses certain limitations, such as the digital divide and data accuracy concerns. Ensuring accessibility for all patient populations and maintaining robust data security measures are essential considerations. However, as technology continues to advance, pre-consultation history taking holds the promise of transforming the healthcare landscape and improving patient outcomes.

Keywords: pre-consultation history taking, telemedicine, telehealth, electronic consultation taking

Introduction

The acquisition of a patient's medical history has perennially stood as a pivotal element in healthcare, serving as the cornerstone for diagnostic processes and the formulation of treatment strategies. Traditionally, in face-to-face consultations with healthcare providers, patients would provide their medical history, but this method exhibited inherent limitations, including patients forgetting critical details, time constraints leading to incomplete histories, and potential communication barriers that could impact accuracy [1]. Furthermore, the improper sequencing of medical history and the introduction of fear or embarrassment during face-to-face interviews could contribute to distorted clinical assessments [1].

In recent years, technological advancements have revolutionized the process of gathering medical information, leading to the development of pre-consultation history taking systems. These systems offer patients the opportunity to respond to questionnaires or surveys before their scheduled appointments, allowing them to carefully consider and provide comprehensive details about their medical history [2]. The data collected through these platforms serves as a valuable resource for healthcare providers, furnishing them with profound insights into the patient's health status, previous medical conditions, family history, lifestyle choices, and medication history [3].

The significance of pre-consultation history taking systems lies in their potential to improve the quality of healthcare services. A study conducted in Japan evaluated the efficacy of a tablet-based pre-consultation history-taking system in optimizing appointment times for diabetic patients [4]. The results showed that the median pre-clinical time without a patient in a group of tablet-based questionnaire was 2 minutes and 45 seconds, while in a group of paper-based questionnaire, it was 5 minutes and 39 seconds (p=0.003). By obtaining a more detailed and accurate medical history prior to the patient's visit, healthcare providers can optimize the time spent during consultations. The same study demonstrated that the clinical time with a patient in a tablet-based group was 19 minutes and 37 seconds, while in paper-based group, it was 11 minutes 25 seconds (p=0.026) [4]. This efficiency empowers clinicians to concentrate on specific concerns, make well-informed decisions, and tailor personalized treatment plans. Additionally, these systems can facilitate a more patient-centered approach, empowering individuals to actively participate in their care and fostering a sense of collaboration between patients and healthcare professionals [4, 5].

The purpose of this article is to provide a comprehensive review of pre-consultation history taking systems and their impact on modern healthcare practices (Table 1). It seeks to delve into the advantages, challenges, and prospects of implementing such systems in clinical settings.

Table 1 Impact of pre-consultation history taking on healthcare.

Aspect	Key Points
Impact on Time Efficiency	• Tablet-based systems significantly reduce pre-clinical time before patient encounters. • Clinical time allocation is optimized for focused patient, leading to more in-depth consultations. • Studies show a notable reduction in consultation time with the adoption of tablet-based history-taking systems.
Evolution of History Taking	• Transition from face-to-face interviews to computerized history-taking systems. • Improved data collection through structured questionnaires or surveys completed by patients. • The history-taking process has evolved from manual entry to streamlined digital interactions.
Technological Advancements	• Integration of AI and NLP for efficient data analysis and interpretation. • Virtual triage assisting users in determining appropriate care levels, with a significant percentage finding it helpful. • The use of NLP applications in healthcare to interpret patient-reported data more effectively.

Evolution of history taking in healthcare

History taking during medical consultation mostly relies on direct, face-to-face interactions between patients and healthcare providers. Physicians typically conducted comprehensive interviews, employing open-ended questions to elicit information about symptoms, medical history, familial predispositions, lifestyle practices, and previous treatments [3]. This conventional approach was heavily dependent on the physician's expertise, communication skills, and ability to extract pertinent information from patients. However, inherent challenges such as patients forgetting crucial information, struggling to articulate complex medical details, or withholding sensitive information due to embarrassment or fear of judgment were prevalent [6-8]. The incompleteness of medical history information can lead to delays in clinical treatments as it plays a crucial role in the diagnostic and therapeutic decision-making process, thereby significantly impacting the quality of the diagnostic process [9, 10].

The traditional approach to history taking is time-consuming, imposing constraints on the number of patients a healthcare provider can effectively attend to within a given timeframe. The process of manually writing patient anamnesis into the medical practice system consumes a significant amount of consultation time for medical practitioners [3]. Furthermore, a report from ambulatory practice from USA reveals that approximately 53% of physicians' time is allocated to face-to-face interactions with patients in the examination room, leaving the remaining time for charting and desk work [11]. This highlights the substantial burden placed on the healthcare workforce due to non-examination tasks.

Emergence and development of pre-consultation systems

The emergence of digital technology prompted the healthcare industry to explore innovative approaches to enhance the history-taking process. Mayne and colleagues at the Mayo Clinic were pioneers in developing computerized history-taking programs, where patients were prompted to select their chief complaint from a predefined menu of complaints [12]. In a related study, Grossman et al. tested a similar clinical coverage program with a small group of in-patients, and the results demonstrated that computers recorded significantly more clinical information compared to physicians [13].

Subsequently, the system of history taking has evolved and improved significantly. Pre-consultation history taking systems empower patients to complete structured questionnaires or surveys before their scheduled appointments, enabling them to carefully consider their medical history and provide comprehensive responses [4]. This approach enables patients to furnish their medical histories at their own pace, thereby reducing the likelihood of overlooking crucial details.

The development of pre-consultation systems sought to enhance the accuracy and completeness of patient-provided information while optimizing the utilization of healthcare provider's time and reducing the burden of medical report documentation [14]. Healthcare providers could review the collected data before the consultation, enabling more informed and targeted discussions during the patient encounter. This approach served as a solution to address the challenges posed by limited physician time, concurrently maximizing the value of healthcare at a feasible cost [5].

Technological advancements and their role in shaping these systems

The evolution of pre-consultation history-taking systems has been significantly influenced by technological advancements, leading to the development of sophisticated and user-friendly platforms. Web-based questionnaires and mobile applications have become increasingly popular, catering to the convenience and preferences of patients in a digitally connected world [15, 16].

The integration of artificial intelligence (AI) and natural language processing (NLP) further streamlined these systems. AI algorithms can analyze patient responses, identify red flags, and prioritize critical information for healthcare providers, thereby facilitating efficient decision-making [17, 18]. AI is being applied in various medical tasks, including disease recognition, outcome prediction, and treatment. In the triage system, AI enhances decision-making and more accurately classifies patients based on symptoms, medical history, and other data. A multinational survey of patient utilization of triage system showed that in 75% of cases virtual triage assisted users in determining the appropriate care level [19]. Among 74.1% of participants, the recommended triage care differed from their initial healthcare intention, with 25.9% aligning their pre-triage intention with the virtual triage recommendation [19]. In addition, patient-facing NLP applications are under development in the healthcare domain. Natural language understanding (NLU) and natural language generating (NLG) chatbots are integral to these applications, with mobile phone applications and web platforms being the most commonly used means of interaction [20]. NLP capabilities empower systems to interpret patient-reported data, allowing for more contextually relevant follow-up questions and ensuring a personalized and time-efficient healthcare approach with improved predictive capabilities [21, 22].

The evolution of pre-consultation history-taking systems has been significantly influenced by technological advancements, leading to the development of sophisticated and user-friendly platforms. These innovative approaches have transformed the way medical information is collected, enhancing the quality of patient data, optimizing healthcare provider's time, and ultimately improving patient care and outcomes. Pre-consultation history taking systems have their own advantages and disadvantages (Figure 1).

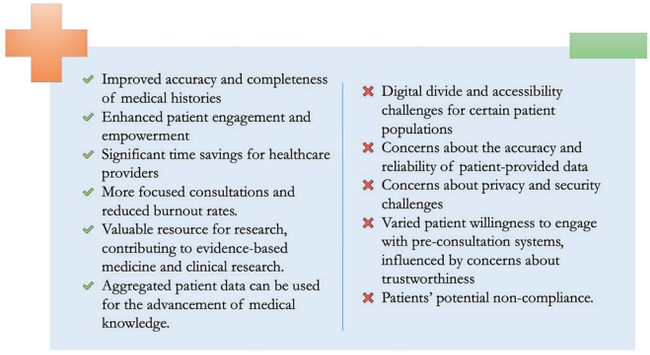


Figure 1 - Advantages and limitations of pre-consultation history taking systems.

Benefits and advantages

Improved accuracy and completeness of medical histories

Pre-consultation history taking systems play a crutial role in ensuring the accuracy and comprehensiveness of patients' medical histories. Incomplete information gathering during consultation can lead to diagnostic errors [23]. Clinicians are faced with the challenge of remembering numerous questions relevant to managing each medical condition and omitting crucial questions can significantly impact diagnosis and treatment outcomes. For instance, research reveals that approximately 50% of psychosocial and psychiatric problems go unnoticed [24], and a considerable portion of patient problems and concerns (54% and 45%, respectively) are not elicited by clinicians nor disclosed by patients [25].

The accuracy of diagnoses provided by physicians across various specialties ranges from 70% to 85% [26], while other research indicate that AI-based automated medical history-taking systems resulted in only 11% of diagnostic errors [27]. By providing patients with structured questionnaires, these systems guide individuals to provide relevant and detailed information about their health status, symptoms, and past medical conditions. This enhanced data collection results in a more precise and comprehensive medical history, reducing the likelihood of critical details being overlooked [2].

Zakim et al. (2021) conducted a study comparing the health records filled by physicians and computerized versions filled by the patients. The study was conducted in the emergency department and involved patients presenting with acute chest pain. The analysis revealed a lack of details in regard to the precise location of pain and its radiation in almost 50% of the records. In addition, the details in regard to alleviating factors and timing were different in those two types of records [28]. Although the data was collected from one hospital, the authors highlighted the advantages of standardized computerized historical records, not limited by human factors such as memory, expertise, and time devoted per case. The outcomes derived from the primary investigation assessing the impact of pre-consultation history-taking systems on healthcare administration, as employed in this manuscript, are delineated in Table 2.

Self-reported digital medical histories completed before visits can help foreigners with language barriers [32] or those with disabilities related to hearing or speech [33]. Furthermore, patients are more inclined to self-report sensitive information such as smoking or experiences of domestic violence [34]. This approach grants healthcare providers a more comprehensive understanding of the patient's health, ultimately enhancing diagnostic accuracy and facilitating more effective treatment decisions.

Enhanced patient engagement and empowerment

Active patient engagement is essential for improved health outcomes [29, 34]. The consensus is growing that patient engagement significantly enhances care quality and improves safety. When patients actively participate in their healthcare decisions and have a greater understanding of their conditions, treatment options, and preventive measures, it leads to better health outcomes and a safer healthcare experience [35]. Pre-consultation history taking systems empower patients empower patients to review and input their medical information at their convenience, fostering a sense of ownership and involvement in their care [36, 37]. This increased engagement often leads to higher patient satisfaction, better adherence to treatment plans, and a stronger patient-provider relationship.

Timesaving for healthcare providers

One of the most significant advantages of pre-consultation history taking systems is the time-saving aspect for healthcare providers. At the Congress of European Society of Cardiology, it was noted that doctors express concerns about spending increasing amounts of time dealing with computers and paperwork, which leaves them with less time for direct patient interaction and practicing medicine [38]. A Polish technology company, Infermedica, which develops a platform for digital medicine, reports that pre-visit interviews increase for 39% the

Table 2 Impact of Pre-Consultation History-Taking Systems on Healthcare Management

Study	Authors	Title	Year	Objective/ Purpose	Methodology	Key findings
1	Melms L, Schaefer JR, Jerrentrup A, Mueller T.	A pilot study of patient satisfaction with a self-completed tablet-based digital questionnaire for collecting the patient's medical history in an emergency department [1]	2021	The main objective of the study is to assess the effectiveness of a tablet-based questionnaire for non-urgent patients in the emergency department	The research employed a pilot study conducted in the waiting area of the central interdisciplinary emergency department of Marburg University Hospital. The participants were recruited through convenience sampling, approaching individuals randomly after the initial emergency triage and before their first contact with a physician. There were three questionnaires: 1 - demographic data, 2 - medical history, 3- user experience	86% of patients completed the questionnaires 91.9% had prior digital device experience. Computer skills varied, influencing completion time. High satisfaction and usability were reported Nearly all patients expressed confidence in using the digital questionnaire again. 91.7% trusted the data security. Positive impressions were reported by 93.0%, with 87.2% favoring digital questionnaires in the future.
2	Nishida A, Ogawa O.	The Effect of a Pre-consultation Tablet-Based Questionnaire on Changes in Consultation Time for First-Visit Patients With Diabetes: A Single-Case Design Preliminary Study [4]	2022	The study aims to assess the impact of pre-consultation tablet-based medical questionnaires completed by first-visit patients with diabetes in the waiting room on the consultation time with and without patients, exploring potential improvements in efficiency and time management in diabetes outpatient care.	The study employed a crossover design where paper- and tablet-based questionnaires were alternately used for diabetic patients visiting a physician at Kameda Medical Center. The medical questionnaire covered various aspects of diabetes history, lifestyle factors, and past medical information. Clinical time, pre-clinical time without a patient, post-clinical time without a patient, total clinical time, and total clinical time without a patient were measured using specific definitions, providing a comprehensive analysis of consultation times and efficiency.	20 patients participated in the study: 10 in the paper-questionnaire group, 10 in tablet-based questionnaire group Pre-clinical time without a patient was significantly shorter in tablet group (5:39 min vs 2:45 min, p = 0.003) Clinical time with a patient was significantly higher in tablet-based group (11:25 min vs 19:37 min, p = 0.026) Pre-consultation tablet-based questionnaires decreased the time spent on non-face-to-face medical care prior to consultations and increased the time spent face-to-face.
3	Harada Y, Shimizu T.	Impact of a commercial artificial intelligence–driven patient self-assessment solution on waiting times at general internal medicine outpatient departments: retrospective study [14]	2020	The main objective of the study is to assess whether the implementation of an AI-based automated medical history-taking device, AI Monshin, in lieu of handwritten self-administered questionnaires, can effectively reduce waiting times in a community hospital general internal medicine outpatient department.	The study employed a retrospective observational design, utilizing data from outpatients who visited the Department of General Internal Medicine at Nagano Chuo Hospital. Patients who visited the hospital between April 1, 2017, and April 16, 2020, were included in the study. The introduction of the AI Monshin tool, a tablet-based system for collecting patient data, was implemented on April 17, 2019. The primary outcome was the median waiting time per patient, and secondary outcomes included the median waiting time per month.	The study included data from 21,615 patient visits, with 15,000 visits before and 6,615 visits after the implementation of AI Monshin. The median waiting time was not significantly different between the two groups: 74.3 min before implementation, and 74.4 min after implementation In a supplemental analysis of data from 9054 of 21,615 visits (41.9%), the median examination time after AI Monshin implementation (6.0 minutes) was slightly but significantly longer than that before AI Monshin implementation (5.7 minutes) (p = 0.003). The implementation of an artificial intelligence–based, automated medical history–taking system did not reduce waiting time for patients visiting the general internal medicine outpatient department without an appointment, and there was a slight increase in the examination time after implementation

4	Gellert GA, Orzechowski PM, Price T, Kabat-Karabon A, Jaszczak J, Marcjasz N, et al.	A multinational survey of patient utilization of and value conveyed through virtual symptom triage and healthcare referral [19]	2023	To describe the use patterns, impact and derived patient-user value of a mobile web-based virtual triage/symptom checker.	Online survey of 2,113 web-based patient-users of a virtual triage/ symptom checker was completed over an 8-week period. Questions focused on triage and care objectives, pre- and post-triage care intent, frequency of use, value derived and satisfaction with virtual triage. Responses were analyzed and stratified to characterize patient-user pre-triage and post-triage intent relative to triage engine output.	During the study period, 93.9% of the 2,113 survey respondents using the virtual triage engine did so for themselves, with no incentives offered. The main motivations for using virtual triage were: to determine the need for a physician visit (44.2%), secure medical advice without visiting a physician's office (21.0%), or confirm/differ a diagnosis (14.2%). Virtual triage recommendations often differed from patients' pre-triage healthcare intentions; 74.1% had different recommendations, while 25.9% matched. The tool increased the likelihood of users changing their minds about the acuity level of care, with 51.2% changing to consulting a physician, 5.3% to an emergency department, and 20.7% to engaging in self-care. Virtual triage significantly increased the number of patients recommended for telemedicine or virtual consultations, from 16% pre-triage to 28% post-triage. Overall patient satisfaction with virtual triage was high, with 80.1% indicating they were likely or highly likely to use the application again.
5	Palermo TM, Valenzuela D, Stork PP.	A randomized trial of electronic versus paper pain diaries in children: impact on compliance, accuracy, and acceptability [25]	2004	The aim of this study was to compare two formats of a prospective daily diary (handheld computer=e-diary; paper diary=p-diary) on children's compliance, accuracy, and acceptability ratings.	Sixty children, ages 8–16 (M=12.3) with headaches or juvenile idiopathic arthritis, were randomized to receive either electronic diaries administered via home visits (n=30) or paper-based diaries (n=30) handed out during clinic visits for return by mail.	Children using electronic diaries (e-diaries) completed significantly more days of diary entries (M=6.6) compared to those using paper diaries (p-diaries) (M=3.8), indicating higher engagement with the e-diary format. Diaries returned by children in the p-diary group had significantly more errors and omissions compared to e-diaries, which had none, highlighting the greater accuracy of electronic diaries. Both diary formats were highly acceptable and easy to use according to children's ratings. A significant gender×diary format interaction was found for compliance, with boys demonstrating greater compliance with the e-diary format.
6	Kawamura R, Harada Y, Sugimoto S, Nagase Y, Katsukura S, Shimizu T.	Incidence of Diagnostic Errors Among Unexpectedly Hospitalized Patients Using an Automated Medical History–Taking System With a Differential Diagnosis Generator: Retrospective Observational Study [27]	2022	This study aimed to assess the incidence of diagnostic errors in an outpatient department, where an artificial intelligence (AI)–driven automated medical history–taking system that generates differential diagnosis lists was implemented in clinical practice.	The study employed a retrospective observational approach, using data from a community hospital in Japan. Patients aged 20 and older who utilized an AI-driven medical history–taking system were included, focusing on those with unplanned hospitalizations within 14 days of the index visit. The primary endpoint was the incidence of diagnostic errors, assessed by independent reviewers using the Revised Safer Dx Instrument. The study compared diagnostic error rates between cases where the AI system generated the final diagnosis and those where it did not, utilizing the Fisher exact test, and further explored contributing factors for confirmed errors through reviewer discussions.	Out of 150 cases using AI Monshin, 146 were analyzed. Most patients were elderly (median age 71 years). Among the cases, the final diagnosis was confirmed for 94.5% of patients. Diagnostic errors were confirmed in 11.0% of cases. The incidence was significantly higher in patients aged 65 and older (16% vs 2% in those under 65 years). Common contributing factors for diagnostic errors included problems ordering diagnostic tests, issues with data integration and interpretation, problems with the physical exam, and misinterpretation of performed tests. AI Monshin listed the final diagnosis in the differential diagnosis list in 7% of cases with diagnostic errors. Physicians made incorrect initial diagnoses in 6% of cases. Diagnostic errors resulted in harm in 88% of cases, with no deaths or permanent harm. Two cases (13%) required intervention, and 12 cases (75%) led to initial or prolonged hospitalization.

7	Kneuertz PJ, Jagadesh N, Perkins A, Fitzgerald M, Moffatt-Bruce SD, Merritt RE, et al.	Improving patient engagement, adherence, and satisfaction in lung cancer surgery with implementation of a mobile device platform for patient reported outcomes [29]	2020	The objective for this study was to understand the utility of a mobile application (App) platform to engage patients whilst gathering data on patient compliance, perioperative experience and satisfaction. Patient satisfaction was further examined through measures such as the ability to reach a provider and their perspective on the usefulness of the App.	Patients with suspected lung cancer undergoing robotic resection between January–May 2019, were offered the SeamlessMD App, which was customized to meet requirements of the thoracic enhanced recovery pathway. The App guided patients through preoperative preparation, in-hospital recovery, and post-op discharge care with personalized reminders, task lists, education, progress tracking, and surveys.	Fifty patients participated in the study. Among the participants, 40% completed the preoperative compliance survey, and 62% completed the hospital satisfaction survey. Postoperative health-checks were completed by 54% of patients, with a median of 3 completed surveys per patient. Patients reported a significant decrease in maximum pain level (P=0.002) and anxiety scores (P<0.001) up to 30 days after surgery. The app-enabled health-checks improved confidence and decreased worries in over 80% of patients. About 40.9% reported that the health-checks helped avoid one or more calls, and 18.2% reported that the app helped avoid one or more visits to the hospital. Over 74% of patients reported the app as very or extremely useful in each of the preoperative, inpatient, and post-discharge settings.
8	Jamal F, Zouaghi O, Leroux PY, Staat P, Garrier O, Sanchez I, et al.	Can digital pre-consultation save medical time and improve outcome in cardiology? [30]	2019	The study aimed to analyze the patient's risk profile before the medical appointment, to estimate the average time saved for each consultation, and to test whether this data could modify the medical decisions.	A web-based interface allowed patients to report their data and calculate a risk score. Seventy five patients were included. The total list of questions was composed of 48 items. The referent cardiologist timed the duration of each questionnaire and reported if the early analysis of patient's information would change the healthcare path (identification of an emergency or a need for an additional test prior to consultation).	The study involved patients with an average age of 54 years, of which 63% were male. On average, patients completed 56% of the total questions, taking approximately 5 minutes and 10 seconds for each questionnaire. Digital pre-consultation significantly reduced the time required for each medical examination, potentially freeing up 160 hours of extra medical time per cardiologist per year for 1800 consultations. Early data analysis identified 27% of patients who would benefit from additional tests prior to consultation, potentially influencing the care path and prognosis. This included 5 patients with suspected coronary disease.
9	Montazeri M, Multmeier J, Novorol C, Upadhyay S, Wicks P, Gilbert S.	Optimization of patient flow in urgent care centers using a digital tool for recording patient symptoms and history: simulation study [31]	2021	The main objective of the study is to evaluate the potential impact of introducing a patient self-symptom and history-taking app in an urgent care center (UCC) through a system simulation approach, aiming to reduce waiting times, decrease crowding, and enhance overall system efficiency compared to the addition of staff.	A discrete-event approach was used to simulate patient flow in a UCC during a 4-hour time frame. The baseline scenario was a small UCC with 2 triage nurses, 2 doctors, 1 treatment/ examination nurse, and 1 discharge administrator in service. We simulated 33 scenarios with different staff numbers or different potential time savings through the app. We explored average queue length, waiting time, idle time, and staff utilization for each scenario.	Introducing an additional nurse reduced the queue length for triage nurses by around 60% but led to an approximately 75% increase in the queue length for doctors. Adding an extra doctor resulted in a 67% increase in the mean idle time of doctors. Adding one extra triage nurse led to a 336% increase in triage nurses' idle time and a 44% decrease in the doctor's idle time. The median triage nurses' utilization dropped from 96.9% in the baseline case to 40.5% with the addition of one extra triage nurse. The time-saving impact of the symptom and history-taking app was equivalent to adding one triage nurse, reducing patient queue length for triage by 25.73% with 2.5 minutes per patient time savings. Waiting time for a triage nurse dropped by 54.88% when maximum app time saving was modeled.

operational efficiency of medical centers by reducing the number of unnecessary visits, improving quality of consultations, and saving the time of doctors from bureaucratic tasks [39]. Another platform, Bright.MD, outlines that their telehealth solution can reduce the administrative burden of doctors up to 2 minutes per visit and save 13 minutes of consultation for physical assessment and clinical decision-making process [40].

By having patients complete questionnaires before their appointments, healthcare providers can focus on interpreting the collected data and addressing specific concerns during the consultation. This streamlined process eliminates the need for spending a considerable amount of time during the appointment solely on history-taking, allowing physicians to allocate more time to critical medical assessments and personalized patient care. The study of Jamal and colleagues revealed that patients spend approximately 5 minutes and 10 seconds on pre-consultation questionnaires, which save 160 hours of cardiologist's work in a year [30]. Regarding patient wait time, Montazeri et al. in 2021 found that saving 5 minutes per patient can decrease patient wait time by half [31]. Reduced patient wait time can also improve patient satisfaction, and consequently, their compliance and rapport [31]. Pre-consultation history taking systems reduce documentation burden and give doctors more time with patients, potentially reducing burnout rates among medical specialists [41, 42].

Supporting evidence-based medicine and research

The digitalization of healthcare has introduced new perspectives in medical research. Nowadays, electronic health records have emerged as an asset, empowering researchers to access a wide range of comprehensive and diverse information, enabling them to conduct in-depth analyses and gain insights into various healthcare phenomena [43, 44]. Similarly, the comprehensive data collected through pre-consultation history taking systems can serve as a valuable resource for evidence-based medicine and clinical research. By aggregating anonymized patient data from diverse populations, researchers can analyze trends, identify risk factors, and highlight disease patterns [45]. The wealth of information collected through these systems contributes to the advancement of medical knowledge and the development of more effective treatment protocols.

Limitations

While pre-consultation history taking systems offer numerous benefits, they are not without limitations. Understanding these constraints is crucial for healthcare institutions and providers looking to implement such systems effectively (Figure 1).

Digital divide and accessibility

Pre-consultation systems relying on digital technology may pose challenges for certain patient populations. The rapid adoption of digital health technologies may inadvertently leave certain populations behind, particularly those who do not regularly use the internet or mobile devices, such as older adults, individuals in low-income regions, and those in remote areas with limited internet connectivity [46, 47]. Limited access to smartphones, computers, or internet connectivity may hinder their ability to participate, potentially exacerbating health disparities [48]. As the healthcare industry advances technologically, it is essential to address these inequalities and ensure that pre-consultation history taking systems are accessible and inclusive for all segments of the population, regardless of their age, income, or geographic location.

Usability of the system by hospitals

Limitations of pre-consultation history taking systems include challenges related to their usability by doctors and their implementation in healthcare facilities. Despite the availability of patient-provided data, some doctors might still opt to repeat the same questions during the consultation, potentially raising doubts about the accuracy and reliability of the information, and the quality of the collected data [49]. Digital apps also cannot read body language and can ask irrelevant questions, decreasing their usability for both doctors and patients [50].

The meta-analysis evaluating studies reporting digital systems collecting medical history before the hospital visit indicated that the majority of studies lack information on the usability of systems in real life. Despite being implemented and used in clinical practice, several barriers hinder the widespread use of digital systems. For instance, integration of systems takes time and effort, and there is no common and united system for reporting the information collected for medical records. Additionally, given the absence of evidence demonstrating improved health outcomes, physicians may not be inclined to adopt these technologies [51]. These factors could contribute to doctors' hesitation in fully embracing and utilizing these systems in their clinical practice, highlighting a potential barrier to widespread adoption.

Data accuracy and reliability

The accuracy and reliability of patient-provided data depend on the patients' understanding of medical terminology and their ability to recall and report relevant medical information [3]. Alongside pre-consultation questionnaires, up to 60% of electronic records may contain inaccuracies or omissions, encompassing errors in patients' diagnoses, medical history, medications, allergies, test results, procedures, contact information, and appointment details [52]. The inaccuracies can pose significant challenges to healthcare providers, potentially leading to incorrect treatment decisions, compromised patient safety, and hindrances in delivering optimal care. Therefore, the outputs of pre-consultation history taking systems should be considered as a tool for preparing patients, serving not only as a guide for facilitating discussions with the doctor but also as a comprehensive overview of the patient's condition for the physician.

Privacy and security concerns

Collecting and storing sensitive patient information electronically raises privacy and security concerns. Healthcare institutions must ensure robust data protection measures to safeguard patient data from unauthorized access, breaches, or cyberattacks [53, 54]. The protection of patients' data requires expensive antivirus software [55]. This additional cost burden places financial strain on healthcare institutions and organizations involved in data collection, as they must allocate resources to ensure the security and confidentiality of patient information. As a result, healthcare costs may increase to maintain robust patient and data security measures, prioritizing the protection of sensitive health records and preserving patient trust in the healthcare system. Balancing the need for data security with cost-effective solutions remains a significant challenge for the healthcare industry as it strives to uphold the highest standards of patient privacy and cybersecurity [54].

Patient engagement and compliance

Not all patients may be willing or motivated to complete pre-consultation questionnaires, leading to incomplete data or limited engagement with the system. Patients frequently do not utilize digital health tools as mobile apps and pre-consultation history taking platforms [56]. The review of patients' perspectives on health apps and platforms identified four reasons for non-compliance: lack of trustworthiness, appropriateness, personalization, and accessibility [57]. Main concerns regarding such apps and platforms can be related to privacy and security. Some apps request sensitive information for optimal performance, and certain apps enable providers to share personal data and findings through the app. Patients express worries about app security, data visibility, and the possibility of data breaches [58, 59]. Accessibility of the digital health system can be another factor influencing compliance. Some research identified that patients faced challenges with app connectivity and encountered user interface issues. This frustration was particularly common among older adults and the elderly, who often have poor eyesight and lower digital literacy compared to other age groups [60-62]. Additionally, many elderly patients may have no interest in improving their digital skills for this purpose [63].

In the evolving landscape of healthcare, the integration of digital innovations, particularly pre-consultation history-taking systems, has shown substantial benefits. However, it is crucial to acknowledge and address the preferences of specific patient demographics, notably the elderly and individuals experiencing loneliness, who may prioritize direct human interaction in their healthcare experiences [64]. These patients may often need not only medical assistance but also social connection and may prefer visiting healthcare facilities for human-to-human communication. While pre-consultation systems significantly contribute to efficiency, diagnostic accuracy, and patient engagement, they may not fully cater to the social and emotional aspects of healthcare-seeking behavior, particularly in this demographic.

Conclusion

In conclusion, the evolution of pre-consultation history taking systems has brought numerous benefits and advancements to modern healthcare practices. By enabling patients to provide comprehensive medical histories before their appointments, these systems improve the accuracy and completeness of patient data, enhancing diagnostic accuracy and treatment decisions. Moreover, they foster patient engagement and empowerment, leading to better patient-provider collaboration and improved health outcomes. The timesaving aspect for healthcare providers allows for more focused consultations, reducing burnout rates among medical specialists.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Melms L, Schaefer JR, Jerrentrup A, Mueller T. A pilot study of patient satisfaction with a self-completed tablet-based digital questionnaire for collecting the patient's medical history in an emergency department. *BMC Health Services Research.* 2021;21(1):1-13. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12913-021-06748-y
2. Pappas Y, Anandan C, Liu J, Car J, Sheikh A, Majeed A, editors. Computer-assisted history-taking systems (CAHTS) in health care: benefits, risks and potential for further development. 2011;19(3):155-60. https://doi.org/10.14236/jhi.v19i3.808
3. Denecke K, Hochreutener SL, Pöpel A, May R. Self-anamnesis with a conversational user interface: concept and usability study. *Methods of information in medicine.* 2018;57(05/06):243-52. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0038-1675822
4. Nishida A, Ogawa O. The Effect of a Pre-consultation Tablet-Based Questionnaire on Changes in Consultation Time for First-Visit Patients With Diabetes: A Single-Case Design Preliminary Study. *Cureus*. 2022;14(11). https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.31624
5. Zakim D. Development and significance of automated history-taking software for clinical medicine, clinical research and basic medical science. *Journal of internal medicine.* 2016;280(3):287-99. https://doi.org/10.1111/joim.12509
6. Hall MA, Zheng B, Dugan E, Camacho F, Kidd KE, Mishra A, et al. Measuring patients' trust in their primary care providers. *Medical care research and review.* 2002;59(3):293-318. https://doi.org/10.1177/1077558702059003004
7. Agaku IT, Adisa AO, Ayo-Yusuf OA, Connolly GN. Concern about security and privacy, and perceived control over collection and use of health information are related to withholding of health information from healthcare providers. *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association*. 2014;21(2):374-8. https://doi.org/10.1136/amiajnl-2013-002079
8. Campos-Castillo C, Anthony DL. The double-edged sword of electronic health records: implications for patient disclosure. *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association.* 2015;22(e1):e130-e40. https://doi.org/10.1136/amiajnl-2014-002804
9. Kassirer JP. Imperatives, expediency, and the new diagnosis. *Diagnosis*. 2014;1(1):11-2. https://doi.org/10.1515/dx-2013-0004
10. Moonen P-J, Mercelina L, Boer W, Fret T. Diagnostic error in the Emergency Department: follow up of patients with minor trauma in the outpatient clinic. *Scandinavian journal of trauma, resuscitation and emergency medicine.* 2017;25:1-7. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13049-017-0361-5
11. Sinsky C, Colligan L, Li L, Prgomet M, Reynolds S, Goeders L, et al. Allocation of physician time in ambulatory practice: a time and motion study in 4 specialties. *Annals of internal medicine.* 2016;165(11):753-60. https://doi.org/10.7326/M16-0961
12. Slack WV. A history of computerized medical interviews. Buying Equipment and Programs for Home or Office: *Springer*. 1984; 138-45. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4612-4708-1_22
13. Grossman JH, Barnett GO, McGuire MT, Swedlow DB. Evaluation of computer-acquired patient histories. *JAMA*. 1971;215(8):1286-91. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.1971.03180210032006
14. Harada Y, Shimizu T. Impact of a commercial artificial intelligence-driven patient self-assessment solution on waiting times at general internal medicine outpatient departments: retrospective study. *JMIR Medical Informatics.* 2020;8(8):e21056. https://doi.org/10.2196/21056

15. Soekhai V, de Bekker-Grob EW, Ellis AR, Vass CM. Discrete choice experiments in health economics: past, present and future. *Pharmacoeconomics*. 2019;37:201-26. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40273-018-0734-2
16. Oliveri S, Lanzoni L, Petrocchi S, Janssens R, Schoefs E, Huys I, et al. Opportunities and challenges of web-based and remotely administered surveys for patient preference studies in a vulnerable population. *Patient preference and adherence.* 2021:2509-17. https://doi.org/10.2147/PPA.S327006
17. Kumar A, Joshi S, editors. Applications of AI in healthcare sector for enhancement of medical decision making and quality of service. 2022 International Conference on Decision Aid Sciences and Applications (DASA), *Chiangrai, Thailand.* 2022; 37-41. https://doi.org/10.1109/DASA54658.2022.9765041
18. Tang H, Huang H, Liu J, Zhu J, Gou F, Wu J, editors. AI-Assisted Diagnosis and Decision-Making Method in Developing Countries for Osteosarcoma. 2022;10(11):2313. https://doi.org/10.3390/healthcare10112313
19. Gellert GA, Orzechowski PM, Price T, Kabat-Karabon A, Jaszczak J, Marcjasz N, et al. A multinational survey of patient utilization of and value conveyed through virtual symptom triage and healthcare referral. *Frontiers in Public Health.* 2023;10:5267. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2022.1047291
20. Locke S, Bashall A, Al-Adely S, Moore J, Wilson A, Kitchen GB. Natural language processing in medicine: a review. *Trends in Anaesthesia and Critical Care.* 2021;38:4-9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tacc.2021.02.007
21. Kolanu N, Brown AS, Beech A, Center J, White CP. OR29-02 natural language processing of radiology reports improves identification of patients with fracture. Journal of the Endocrine Society. 2020;4(Supplement_1):OR29-02. https://doi.org/10.1210/jendso/bvaa046.1619
22. Lin SY, Mahoney MR, Sinsky CA. Ten ways artificial intelligence will transform primary care. *Journal of general internal medicine*. 2019;34:1626-30. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11606-019-05035-1
23. Goyder CR, Jones CHD, Heneghan CJ, Thompson MJ. Missed opportunities for diagnosis: lessons learned from diagnostic errors in primary care. *British Journal of General Practice.* 2015;65(641):e838-e44. https://doi.org/10.3399/bjgp15X687889
24. Davenport S, Goldberg D, Millar T. How psychiatric disorders are missed during medical consultations. *The Lancet.* 1987;330(8556):439-41. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(87)90970-6
25. Palermo TM, Valenzuela D, Stork PP. A randomized trial of electronic versus paper pain diaries in children: impact on compliance, accuracy, and acceptability. *Pain*. 2004;107(3):213-9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pain.2003.10.005
26. Semigran HL, Levine DM, Nundy S, Mehrotra A. Comparison of physician and computer diagnostic accuracy. *JAMA internal medicine.* 2016;176(12):1860-1. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.6001
27. Kawamura R, Harada Y, Sugimoto S, Nagase Y, Katsukura S, Shimizu T. Incidence of Diagnostic Errors Among Unexpectedly Hospitalized Patients Using an Automated Medical History-Taking System With a Differential Diagnosis Generator: Retrospective Observational Study. *JMIR Medical Informatics*. 2022;10(1):e35225. https://doi.org/10.2196/35225
28. Zakim D, Brandberg H, El Amrani S, Hultgren A, Stathakarou N, Nifakos S, et al. Computerized history-taking improves data quality for clinical decision-making-Comparison of EHR and computer-acquired history data in patients with chest pain. *Plos one*. 2021;16(9):e0257677. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0257677
29. Kneuertz PJ, Jagadesh N, Perkins A, Fitzgerald M, Moffatt-Bruce SD, Merritt RE, et al. Improving patient engagement, adherence, and satisfaction in lung cancer surgery with implementation of a mobile device platform for patient reported outcomes. *Journal of thoracic disease.* 2020;12(11):6883. https://doi.org/10.21037/jtd.2020.01.23
30. Jamal F, Zouaghi O, Leroux PY, Staat P, Garrier O, Sanchez I, et al. Can digital pre-consultation save medical time and improve outcome in cardiology? *Archives of Cardiovascular Diseases Supplements.* 2019;11(1):153-4. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.acvdsp.2018.10.341
31. Montazeri M, Multmeier J, Novorol C, Upadhyay S, Wicks P, Gilbert S. Optimization of patient flow in urgent care centers using a digital tool for recording patient symptoms and history: simulation study. *JMIR Formative Research*. 2021;5(5):e26402. https://doi.org/10.2196/26402
32. Müller F, Chandra S, Furaijat G, Kruse S, Waligorski A, Simmenroth A, et al. A Digital Communication Assistance Tool (DCAT) to obtain medical history from foreign-language patients: development and pilot testing in a primary health care center for refugees. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*. 2020;17(4):1368. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17041368
33. Spinazze P, Aardoom J, Chavannes N, Kasteleyn M. The computer will see you now: overcoming barriers to adoption of computer-assisted history taking (CAHT) in primary care. *Journal of Medical Internet Research.* 2021;23(2):e19306. https://doi.org/10.2196/19306
34. Graffigna G, Barello S. Patient engagement in healthcare: pathways for effective medical decision making. *Neuropsychol Trends*. 2015;17:53-65. https://doi.org/10.7358/neur-2015-017-bare
35. Schwappach DLB. Engaging patients as vigilant partners in safety: a systematic review. *Medical Care Research and Review*. 2010;67(2):119-48. https://doi.org/10.1177/1077558709342254
36. Delbanco T, Walker J, Darer JD, Elmore JG, Feldman HJ, Leveille SG, et al. Open notes: doctors and patients signing on. *American College of Physicians;* 2010. p. 121-5.
37. Mandel JC, Kreda DA, Mandl KD, Kohane IS, Ramoni RB. SMART on FHIR: a standards-based, interoperable apps platform for electronic health records. *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association.* 2016;23(5):899-908. https://doi.org/10.1093/jamia/ocv189
38. Nicholls M. Cardiologists and the burnout scenario. *Oxford University Press.* 2019. https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehy788
39. Intermedica. Diagnostikare: Operational efficiency increased by 39% with Infermedica technologies. 2023.
40. BrightMD. Unlock efficiency for hybrid care with asynchronous telehealth. 2023.
41. Berg S. Physician burnout: Which medical specialties feel the most stress. *AMA Physician Health.* 2020.
42. Gholamzadeh M, Abtahi H, Ghazisaeeidi M. Applied techniques for putting pre-visit planning in clinical practice to empower patient-centered care in the pandemic era: a systematic review and framework suggestion. *BMC Health Services Research*. 2021;21(1):1-23. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12913-021-06456-7
43. Cowie MR, Blomster JI, Curtis LH, Duclaux S, Ford I, Fritz F, et al. Electronic health records to facilitate clinical research. *Clinical Research in Cardiology. 2*017;106:1-9. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00392-016-1025-6

44. Gusmanov A, Zhakhina G, Yerdessov S, Sakko Y, Mussina K, Alimbayev A, et al. Review of the research databases on population-based registries of Unified electronic Healthcare system of Kazakhstan (UNEHS): possibilities and limitations for epidemiological research and Real-World Evidence. *International Journal of Medical Informatics.* 2022:104950. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2022.104950
45. Dash S, Shakyawar SK, Sharma M, Kaushik S. Big data in healthcare: management, analysis and future prospects. *Journal of big data.* 2019;6(1):1-25. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40537-019-0217-0
46. Veinot TC, Mitchell H, Ancker JS. Good intentions are not enough: how informatics interventions can worsen inequality. *Journal of the American Medical Informatics Association.* 2018;25(8):1080-8. https://doi.org/10.1093/jamia/ocy052
47. van Kessel R, Hrzic R, O'Nuallain E, Weir E, Wong BLH, Anderson M, et al. Digital health paradox: international policy perspectives to address increased health inequalities for people living with disabilities. *Journal of medical Internet research.* 2022;24(2):e33819. https://doi.org/10.2196/33819
48. Krouse HJ. COVID-19 and the widening gap in health inequity. *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery.* 2020;163(1):65-6. https://doi.org/10.1177/0194599820926463
49. Albrink K, Joos C, Schröder D, Müller F, Hummers E, Noack EM. Obtaining patients' medical history using a digital device prior to consultation in primary care: study protocol for a usability and validity study. *BMC Medical Informatics and Decision Making.* 2022;22(1):189. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12911-022-01928-0
50. Brandberg H, Sundberg CJ, Spaak J, Koch S, Zakim D, Kahan T. Use of Self-Reported Computerized Medical History Taking for Acute Chest Pain in the Emergency Department-the Clinical Expert Operating System Chest Pain Danderyd Study (CLEOS-CPDS): Prospective Cohort Study. *Journal of Medical Internet Research.* 2021;23(4):e25493. https://doi.org/10.2196/25493
51. Berdahl CT, Henreid AJ, Pevnick JM, Zheng K, Nuckols TK. Digital Tools designed to obtain the history of Present Illness from Patients: scoping review. *Journal of Medical Internet Research.* 2022;24(11):e36074. https://doi.org/10.2196/36074
52. Freise L, Neves AL, Flott K, Harrison P, Kelly J, Darzi A, et al. Assessment of patients' ability to review electronic health record information to identify potential errors: cross-sectional web-based survey. *JMIR formative research*. 2021;5(2):e19074. https://doi.org/10.2196/19074
53. Javaid M, Khan IH. Internet of Things (IoT) enabled healthcare helps to take the challenges of COVID-19 Pandemic. *Journal of oral biology and craniofacial research.* 2021;11(2):209-14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jobcr.2021.01.015
54. Almalawi A, Khan AI, Alsolami F, Abushark YB, Alfakeeh AS. Managing Security of Healthcare Data for a Modern Healthcare System. *Sensors*. 2023;23(7):3612. https://doi.org/10.3390/s23073612
55. Mukati N, Namdev N, Dilip R, Hemalatha N, Dhiman V, Sahu B. Healthcare assistance to COVID-19 patient using internet of things (IoT) enabled technologies. *Materials today: proceedings.* 2023;80:3777-81. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matpr.2021.07.379
56. Becker S, Miron-Shatz T, Schumacher N, Krocza J, Diamantidis C, Albrecht U-V. mHealth 2.0: experiences, possibilities, and perspectives. *JMIR mHealth and uHealth.* 2014;2(2):e3328. https://doi.org/10.2196/mhealth.3328
57. Vo V, Auroy L, Sarradon-Eck A. Patients' perceptions of mHealth apps: meta-ethnographic review of qualitative studies. *JMIR mHealth and uHealth.* 2019;7(7):e13817. https://doi.org/10.2196/13817
58. Giunti G, Kool J, Romero OR, Zubiete ED. Exploring the specific needs of persons with multiple sclerosis for mHealth solutions for physical activity: mixed-methods study. *JMIR mHealth and uHealth.* 2018;6(2):e8996. https://doi.org/10.2196/mhealth.8996
59. Schnall R, Higgins T, Brown W, Carballo-Dieguez A, Bakken S. Trust, perceived risk, perceived ease of use and perceived usefulness as factors related to mHealth technology use. *Studies in health technology and informatics.* 2015;216:467.
60. Martinez PR. A qualitative study on patient perceptions towards mHealth technology among high risk, chronic disease patients: *Harvard University;* 2015.
61. Sebern MD, Sulemanjee N, Sebern MJ, Garnier-Villarreal M, Whitlatch CJ. Does an intervention designed to improve self-management, social support and awareness of palliative-care address needs of persons with heart failure, family caregivers and clinicians? *Journal of clinical nursing*. 2018;27(3-4):e643-e57. https://doi.org/10.1111/jocn.14115
62. Watkins JOTA, Goudge J, Gómez-Olivé FX, Griffiths F. Mobile phone use among patients and health workers to enhance primary healthcare: A qualitative study in rural South Africa. *Social Science & Medicine.* 2018;198:139-47. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.socscimed.2018.01.011
63. Morrissey EC, Casey M, Glynn LG, Walsh JC, Molloy GJ. Smartphone apps for improving medication adherence in hypertension: patients' perspectives. *Patient preference and adherence.* 2018:813-22. https://doi.org/10.2147/PPA.S145647
64. Pedell S, Vetere F, Kulik L, Ozanne E, Gruner A, editors. Social isolation of older people: the role of domestic technologies. In Proceedings of the 22nd Conference of the Computer-Human Interaction Special Interest Group of Australia on Computer-Human Interaction (OZCHI '10). *Association for Computing Machinery,* New York, NY, USA, 164-167. https://doi.org/10.1145/1952222.1952255

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Original Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13872

An examination of retinal findings with optical coherence tomography in hypothyroidism patients with vitamin D deficiency: A comparative study

Samet Sayilan[1], Dila Kirağı[2], Mehmet Tayfun Arslan[3]

[1]*Department of Internal Medicine, Medicine Faculty, Kirklareli University, Kirklareli, Turkey*
[2]*Department of Ophthalmology, Faculty of Medicine, Altinbas University, Istanbul, Turkey*
[3]*Department of Ophthalmology Clinic, Kirklareli Educational and Research Hospital, Kirklareli, Turkey*

Received: 2023-09-17.
Accepted: 2023-10-18

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):36-40

Corresponding author:
Samet Sayilan.
E-mail: sametsayilan@hotmail.com;
ORCID: 0000-0002-8959-8381

Abstract

Aim: This study aimed to examine the retinal layer before and after treatment in patients with hypothyroidism with vitamin D deficiency, since the vitamin also protects the retinal cells against inflammatory damage.

Material and methods: The free T3, free T4, and vitamin D levels of 104 patients with no ocular disease were first measured. Ophthalmological examinations of these patients, who were divided into three groups, were performed by specialist ophthalmologists, while retinal findings were examined using optical coherence tomography (OCT) and recorded. The first group was given vitamin D for three months, the second levothyroxine, and the third vitamin D + levothyroxine. After three months repeat OCT was performed, and the results were compared with the previous values.

Results: The thickness of the left inner nuclear cell layer of the patients in the vitamin D group increased significantly compared to pre-treatment. Post-treatment right central macular thickness, right nerve fiber layer, right outer nuclear cell layer, right pigment epithelial layer, left central macular, and left inner nuclear cell layer thicknesses were all significantly higher compared to pre-treatment in the patients in the levothyroxine + vitamin D group, while right outer retinal layer and left retinal nerve fiber thicknesses decreased ($p<0.05$).

Conclusion: A greater increase in cell layer thickness was observed in the group using vitamin D and levothyroxine together compared to those in which vitamin D and levothyroxine were employed alone. However, further studies on the effect of vitamin D on retinal cell development and protection against injury are now needed.

Keywords: Hashimoto's thyroiditis, hypothyroidism, optical coherence tomography, retina, vitamin D

Introduction

The most frequent cause of hypothyroidism, a disease caused by insufficient synthesis and/or release of thyroid hormones, is Hashimoto's thyroiditis (HT). This was first described in 1912 and is the most frequently encountered autoimmune thyroiditis in the general population. The disease emerges through the interaction of environmental (30%) and genetic (70%) factors [1]. Genetic factors include immune regulator genes, major histocompatibility genes (HLA), and thyroid-specific genes (Tg and TSHR) [2]. Environmental factors include smoking, alcohol use, iodine intake through diet, stress, selenium and Vitamin D deficiency, bacterial and viral infections, pregnancy, and medications [1,2]. Although HT is generally asymptomatic, some patients describe a sensation of heat, tightness, and pain in the neck [3]. Hypothyroidism is present in approximately 20% of patients at the time of diagnosis [4]. In contrast to other vitamins, Vitamin D is regarded as a hormone since it is synthetized in the body. It is known to affect bone

metabolism and Ca balance in the body. Studies have maintained that vitamin D can exhibit potentially protective effects in several human diseases, including various types of cancer, cardiovascular diseases, kidney and muscle diseases, hypertension, and type 2 diabetes mellitus [5-12]. Vitamin D exhibits neuroprotective and neuromodulatory effects, and is associated with several diseases that affect the central nervous system, such as Alzheimer's [13].The effects on the retina of vitamin D deficiency and hypothyroidism have been investigated separately in several studies [14,15]. However, we encountered no previous studies evaluating retinal findings with optic coherence tomography (OCT) in patients with hypothyroidism accompanying vitamin D deficiency and the relationship between these findings and vitamin D deficiency.

The purpose of this study was to investigate ophthalmological examination findings and retinal findings determined using optical coherence tomography, and the effect of the addition of vitamin D to hypothyroidism treatment on retinal cell layers in hypothyroid patients with vitamin D deficiency detected at the internal medicine clinic.

Material and methods

Setting and participants

One hundred four patients meeting the inclusion criteria between 01.06.2021 and 01.12.2021 were included in the study. Patients aged over 18 and meeting the inclusion criteria, with hypothyroidism and vitamin D deficiency, with no chronic disease, not receiving Vitamin D therapy, with no retinal disease, and with no corneal, lens, or vitreous opacity that might prevent OCT being performed were referred to the eye diseases clinic once their free T3, free T4, TSH, and vitamin D levels had been measured and recorded. The patients were divided into three groups, one receiving levothyroxine alone, one receiving vitamin D alone, and a third receiving combined levothyroxine and vitamin D. Routine ophthalmological examinations and visual acuity evaluations were performed by specialist ophthalmologists in the eye diseases clinic, and biomicroscopic examinations were also performed. Retinal images were than captured in a non-interventional manner using a Spectralis-OCT (Spectralis OCT, Heidelberg Engineering, Heidelberg, Germany) device in the eye diseases clinic. Ophthalmological findings and retinal layer thicknesses calculated from images obtained using an ACT device were recorded. The three groups were invited to attend check-ups after three months of treatment. Full participation was achieved, and no patient loss occurred. Retinal layer thicknesses were again recorded using OCT.

Statistical analysis

The research data were analyzed on SPSS (Statistical Package for the Social Sciences) version 23.0 software. In addition to descriptive methods such as number and percentage calculations and arithmetic mean, the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test was applied to evaluate normality of distribution. The paired t test and One-Way ANOVA (Tukey's test for post hoc) were used to compare normally distributed variables between the groups. The results were expressed at a 95% confidence interval, with p values <0.05 being regarded as statistically significant.

Results

The participants' descriptive characteristics

The mean age of the patients in the study was 48.46±11.57 years (min 22, max 73), 68.3% were women, 33.7% had a chronic disease, and 34.6% used levothyroxine + vitamin D therapy. Fifty percent of patients had severely low vitamin D levels (Table 1).

Table 1 The participants' descriptive characteristics (n=104)

Characteristic	n	%
Sex		
Female	71	68.3
Male	33	31.7
Chronic disease		
Yes	35	33.7
No	69	66.3
Vitamin D level		
Severely low	52	50.0
Moderately low	52	50.2
Group		
Levothyroxine	33	31.7
Vitamin D	35	33.7
Levothyroxine+Vitamin D	36	34.6
Age (Mean±SD)	48.46±11.57 (min. 22, max. 73)	

Retinal cell layer values before and after treatment in the study groups

No statistically significant associations were observed between retinal cell layer measurements and T3 levels among the different treatment groups (p>0.005). However, T3 levels differed significantly depending on the type of treatment (p<0.001). Advanced analysis performed to identify the group in which this difference appeared revealed significantly higher T3 levels in the levothyroxine group than in the other two groups. Examination of TSH levels in terms of type of treatment revealed significantly higher values in the levothyroxine + vitamin D group compared to the levothyroxine only group.

Right outer retinal cell layer thicknesses in the levothyroxine group decreased significantly compare to pre-treatment.

In the vitamin D group, left inner plexiform layer and left retinal nerve fiber thicknesses decreased compared to pre-treatment, while a significant increase was determined in left inner nuclear cell layer thickness compared to pre-treatment.

Significant increases were determined post-treatment in terms of right central macular thickness, right nerve fiber layer, right outer nuclear cell layer, right pigment epithelial layer, left central macular thickness, and left inner nuclear cell layer thickness compared to pre-treatment values in patients in the levothyroxine +vitamin D group, while right outer retinal layer and left retinal nerve fiber thicknesses decreased (p<0.005) (Table 2).

A comparison of the patients' pre- and post-treatment Vitamin D levels

Significant differences were determined between the levothyroxine, Vitamin D, and levothyroxine+ Vitamin D groups' pre-treatment Vitamin D levels (p<0.001) (Table 3).

A comparison of the patients' pre- and post-treatment Vitamin D levels in the study groups

Post-hoc analysis applied to identify the group from which the difference derived showed that pre-treatment Vitamin D levels were significantly higher in the levothyroxine group than in the other two study groups. However, no significant variation in post-treatment Vitamin D levels was observed among the groups.

Vitamin D levels increased significantly after treatment compared to pre-treatment levels in the levothyroxine, Vitamin D, and levothyroxine+ Vitamin D groups (p<0.001) (Table 4).

Table 2 Retinal cell layer values before and after treatment in the study groups

	Levothyroxine groupa Mean±SD	Vitamin D groupb Mean±SD	Levothyroxine+ vitamin D groupc Mean±SD	p*
Right central macular thickness (Before) Right central macular thickness (After) p**	271.51±31.02 273.45±25.84 0,319	266.14±25.91 268.28±22.95 0.106	266.70±26.00 269.03±23.09 0.012	0.382 0.374
Right nerve fiber layers (Before) Right nerve fiber layers (After) p**	11.54±3.44 12.18±2.05 0.321	11.80±3.35 12.42±2.67 0.104	11.47±2.76 12.55±2.48 0.029	0.903 0.799
Right ganglion cell layer (Before) Right ganglion cell layer (After) p**	14.72±8.04 13.66±3.75 0.497	15.22±9.17 14.37±6.44 0.491	13.33±4.54 13.19±2.61 0.858	0.555 0.552
Right inner plexiform cell layer (Before) Right inner plexiform cell layer (After) p**	19.06±6.48 19.12±3.22 0.958	19.85±6.47 20.00±4.70 0.882	17.86±3.97 19.38±3.04 0.071	0.340 0.609
Right inner nuclear cell layer (Before) Right inner nuclear cell layer (After) p**	19.66±8.05 19.87±3.45 0.878	19.40±7.47 18.74±4.03 0.586	17.52±5.34 18.44±3.78 0.362	0.383 0.259
Right outer plexiform cell layer (Before) Right outer plexiform cell layer (After) p**	26.76±9.24 25.78±3.58 0.546	26.94±6.66 27.42±5.62 0.697	26.19±7.99 26.05±5.20 0.919	0.919 0.333
Right outer nuclear cell layer (Before) Right outer nuclear cell layer (After) p**	87.87±11.71 93.06±8.03 0.019	86.74±13.71 89.28±9.90 0.205	87.16±13.53 91.61±8.72 0.040	0.937 0.217
Right pigment epithelial layer (Before) Right pigment epithelial layer (After) p**	16.60±4.28 16.66±1.45 0.941	15.54±2.63 16.31±1.45 0.086	15.27±1.56 16.22±1.74 0.011	0.161 0.466
Right inner retinal layer (Before) Right inner retinal layer (After) p**	182.72±33.92 181.36±13.91 0.830	179.42±29.02 178.31±19.30 0.794	175.25±21.19 181.19±14.22 0.100	0.549 0.673
Right outer retinal layer (Before) Right outer retinal layer (After) p**	87.72±4.77 85.30±4.23 0.041	85.94±4.69 85.40±3.92 0.592	86.69±3.83 85.05±4.30 0.042	0.257 0.937
Right retinal nerve fiber thickness (Before) Right retinal nerve fiber thickness (After) p**	99.06±11.56 100.96±10.61 0.261	101.54±7.64 99.40±6.48 0.061	98.94±9.17 97.44±8.52 0.248	0.442 0.243
Left central macular thickness (Before) Left central macular thickness (After) p**	269.87±28.45 273.60±10.70 0.463	263.65±19.83 269.71±16.14 0.052	261.58±17.13 269.72±12.80 0.020	0.279 0.394
Left nerve fiber layer (Before) Left nerve fiber layer (After) p**	13.15±7.83 12.09±1.89 0.469	11.68±2.17 11.77±2.17 0.812	12.16±2.22 11.50±2.14 0.319	0.406 0.501
Left ganglion cell layer (Before) Left ganglion cell layer (After) p**	13.66±4.78 12.63±1.98 0.249	12.91±3.39 13.08±2.79 0.726	13.18±3.75 12.55±3.29 0.499	0.721 0.688
Left inner plexiform layer (Before) Left inner plexiform layer (After) p**	19.60±6.87 17.48±2.20 0.106	18.80±3.23 17.82±2.99 0.040	18.00±3.65 17.36±2.88 0.363	0.386 0.759
Left inner nuclear cell layer (Before) Left inner nuclear cell layer (After) p**	19.78±7.18 21.24±4.23 0.305	17.40±4.62 20.34±4.53 0.001	18.33±5.67 21.61±4.53 0.009	0.249 0.470
Left outer plexiform cell layer (Before) Left outer plexiform cell layer (After) p**	27.51±8.41 27.12±3.58 0.801	26.14±6.24 27.20±3.76 0.275	26.77±6.69 26.16±4.74 0.679	0.732 0.497
Left outer nuclear cell layer (Before) Left outer nuclear cell layer (After) p**	89.00±12.30 92.87±10.91 0.136	91.20±11.07 92.28±11.26 0.646	85.72±11.39 93.02±11.52 0.001	0.139 0.958
Left pigment epithelial layer (Before) Left pigment epithelial layer (After) p**	16.96±6.89 15.30±2.44 0.218	16.34±5.15 15.48±2.20 0.337	15.52±1.64 15.41±2.23 0.818	0.487 0.947
Left inner retinal layer (Before) Left inner retinal layer (After) p**	181.45±27.46 182.42±15.67 0.842	176.91±20.14 180.68±15.67 0.233	174.11±17.49 179.63±13.77 0.081	0.380 0.703
Left outer retinal layer (Before) Left outer retinal layer (After) p**	86.51±7.50 84.63±4.32 0.247	86.31±4.95 85.31±5.20 0.364	85.83±3.68 85.63±4.03 0.817	0.870 0.651
Left retinal nerve fiber thickness (Before) Left retinal nerve fiber thickness (After) p**	96.12±14.08 95.15±9.41 0.647	100.14±8.02 96.31±7.05 0.007	97.02±10.87 93.63±9.12 0.025	0.299 0.423
T3	3.86±0.87	3.12±0.55	3.16±0.77	<0.001 a>b, a>c
T4	10.75±3.16	9.85±1.84	9.57±2.00	0.112
TSH	7.86±3.89	10.97±5.94	11.58±6.39	0.015 c>a

* One-way ANOVA, ** paired t test

Table 3 A comparison of the patients' pre- and post-treatment Vitamin D levels

Vitamin D	Mean±SD	p
Pre-treatment	13.92±5.84 (min.0, max.24)	<0.001
Post-treatment (3-months)	29.89±8.79 (min.13, max.88	

Table 4 A comparison of the patients' pre- and post-treatment Vitamin D levels in the study groups

	Levothyroxine groupa	Vitamin D groupb	Levothyroxine+ Vitamin D groupc	p
Pre-treatment	20.27±2.62	11.25±4.88	10.71±3.90	<0.001* a>b, a>c
Post-treatment	30.08±5.42	28.94±11.80	30.65±7.98	0.713*
P	<0.001**	<0.001**	<0.001**	

* One-way ANOVA, ** paired t test

Discussion

One of the environmental factors involved in the etiology of hypothyroidism is vitamin D deficiency [2]. Vitamin D has been shown to suppress the inflammatory cascade in the region between the retinal pigment epithelium and the choroid and to protect the retinal cells against inflammatory injury [16]. Decreased central retinal thickness measured using OCT in individuals with no disease has been found in subjects with vitamin D deficiency. In addition, an association has been found between vitamin D deficiency and decreased vision [17]. The findings of the present study suggest that vitamin D deficiency can give rise to thinning in specific retinal cell layers in hypothyroid patients. However, a significant increase was observed after treatment, particularly in the group receiving combined levothyroxine and vitamin D.

All members of the patient group in this study were hypothyroid, and thinning was determined in specific layers at initial examination. TSH levels were higher in the group using levothyroxine+vitamin. Ulas et al. compared the blood values and OCT findings of patients with chorioretinitis and a control group and determined high TSH values and a thinner choroid and retinal cell layer at OCT in the group with chorioretinitis. They therefore concluded that that thinning occurs in the cell layer in individuals with hypothyroidism [18].

Right outer retinal layer thicknesses in this study decreased significantly in the patients in the levothyroxine group compared to pre-treatment. Ozturk et al. examined the OCT findings of patients with primary hypothyroidism at one, three, and six months and reported no significant change in the thickness of the retinal nerve fiber layer after treatment compared to pre-treatment [19]. Yu et al. compared patients with thyroid-related ophthalmopathy and healthy volunteers and determined a thinner retinal nerve fiber layer in the ophthalmopathy group [20].

The thicknesses of the left inner plexiform layer and left retinal nerve fibers in this study decreased in the vitamin D group compared to pre-treatment, while left inner nuclear cell layer thickness increased significantly compared to pre-treatment. Fjeldstad et al. also determined no association between decreased retinal nerve fiber layer thickness or macular volume and Vitamin D deficiency in multiple sclerosis patients with no findings of optic neuritis [21]. These findings may be due to sampling differences.

Epidemiological studies recently showed an association between low 25-hydroxyvitamin D (25-OH-D) concentrations and impairment of visual acuity [22]. A positive association has also been reported between Vitamin D deficiency and age-related macular dysfunction [23-26].

Ozturk and Cankaya (2020) compared a group with vitamin D deficiency and a group with normal vitamin D levels and observed that deficiency produced adverse effects on contrast sensitivity function and also a difference in thickness in some segments of the retinal layers [27].

Statistically significant post-treatment increases in right central macular thickness, right nerve fiber layer, right outer nuclear cell layer, right pigment epithelial layer, left central macular, and left inner nuclear cell thicknesses compared to pre-treatment were observed in the group receiving levothyroxine + vitamin D. However, no significant increase was observed in the cell layers in the group receiving levothyroxine only. Link et al. examined the OCT retinal findings and visual acuity of a patient with vitamin D, vitamin A, and vitamin B6 deficiency before and after treatment and determined severe pre-treatment thinning in the inner plexiform layer and the ganglion cell layer, and vision impairment. However, an improvement in vision and increased thickness in the cell layers were determined after treatment [28].

Left inner nuclear cell layer thickness increased significantly in the present study in the group receiving vitamin D only. Another study involving a quantitative evaluation of retinal structure parameters in children with vitamin D deficiency compared retinal nerve fiber layer, central macula, retinal layer, and choroid thicknesses and structural retinal parameters including the central retinal artery and central retinal vein between the vitamin D deficiency group and healthy volunteers. The findings revealed choroidal thinning, a decreased central retinal artery diameter, and an increased central retinal vein diameter in the vitamin D deficiency group [29].

Robredo et al. investigated the effect of vitamin D against oxidative stress and inflammation in retinal pigment epithelium and retinal endothelial cell series and determined a decrease in proinflammatory cytokine and interleukin levels with the addition of vitamin D to treatment. This also suggests that Vitamin D exhibits anti-inflammatory effects [30]. In another study, Ekinci et al. showed that vitamin D3 [1.25 (OH) 2] exhibited an ameliorating effect against oxidative damage in retinal cell layers. At the same time, those authors reported that vitamin D represented an effective therapeutic alternative in the prevention of age-related macular degeneration [31].

Conclusion

The findings of this study suggest that changes occur in the retinal cell layers of hypothyroid patients. This research investigated the development of hypothyroidism, a condition mostly of autoimmune origin, as a result of vitamin D deficiency deriving from environmental factors and the relationship between vitamin D deficiency and retinal cell damage. The increase in the thickness in some retinal cell layers in the group receiving vitamin D therapy only was found to be statistically significant. However, an increase in thickness was observed in more cell layers in the group using vitamin D and levothyroxine in combination. This suggests that vitamin D levels should be measured in hypothyroid patients, and that appropriate doses and lengths of treatment should be administered in cases in which these levels are low. The number of studies on this subject is limited. However, we think that more significant results can be obtained with longer follow-up and treatment and larger sample numbers in the future.

Research limitations: One particular limitation of the study is that it was conducted in a single center.

Ethics approval and consent to participate: Kirklareli University Health Sciences Institute Ethical Committee, Turkey, in March 2021 (no. E-69456409-199-7279).

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Chistiakov DA. Immunogenetics of Hashimoto thyroiditis. *J Autoimmune Dis.* 2005;2:1. https://doi.org/10.1186/1740-2557-2-1
2. Wiersinga WM. Clinical Relevance of Environmental Factors in the Pathogenesis of Autoimmune Thyroid Disease. E*ndocrinol Metab.* 2016;31(2):213-223. https://doi.org/10.3803/EnM.2016.31.2.213
3. Bindra A, Braunstein GD. Thyroiditis. *Am. Fam. Physician.* 2006;73:1769-1776.
4. Pearce EN, Farwell AP, Braverman LE. Thyroiditis. *New Engl J Med*. 2003;348:2646-2655. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra021194
5. Ahn J, Park S, Zuniga B, Bera A, Song CS, Chatterjee B. Vitamin D in prostate cancer. *Vitam Horm* 2016;100:321-355. https://doi.org/10.1016/bs.vh.2015.10.012
6. Al Mheid I, Quyyumi AA. Vitamin D and cardiovascular disease: Controversy unresolved. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2017;4; 70(1):89-100. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2017.05.031
7. Duque G, Daly RM, Sanders K, Kiel DP. Vitamin D, bones and muscle: Myth versus reality. *Australas J Ageing.* 2017;36 (Suppl 1):8-13. https://doi.org/10.1111/ajag.12408
8. Ekmekcioglu C, Haluza D, Kundi M. 25-hydroxyvitamin d status and risk for colorectal cancer and type 2 diabetes mellitus: A systematic review and meta-analysis of epidemiological studies. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2017;14. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14020127
9. Field S, Davies J, Bishop DT, Newton-Bishop JA. Vitamin d and melanoma. *Dermatoendocrinol*. 2013;5:121-129. https://doi.org/10.4161/derm.25244
10. Gaksch M, Jorde R, Grimnes G, Joakimsen R, Schirmer H, Wilsgaard T, et al. Vitamin D and mortality: Individual participant data meta-analysis of standardized 25-hydroxyvitamin D in 26916 individuals from a european consortium. *PLoS One*. 2017; 12:e0170791.
11. Grubler MR, Marz W, Pilz S, Grammer TB, Trummer C, Mullner C, et al. Vitamin-D concentrations, cardiovascular risk and events - a review of epidemiological evidence. *Rev Endocr Metab Disord*. 2017;18:259-272. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11154-017-9417-0
12. Hill TR, Aspray TJ. The role of vitamin d in maintaining bone health in older people. *Ther Adv Musculoskelet Dis.* 2017;9: 89-95. https://doi.org/10.1177/1759720X17692502
13. Feart C, Helmer C, Merle B, Herrmann FR, Annweiler C, Dartigues JF et al. Associations of lower vitamin D concentrations with cognitive decline and long-term risk of dementia and Alzheimer's disease in older adults. *Alzheimers Dement.* 2017;13(11):1207-16. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jalz.2017.03.003
14. Hribova P&Sotak S. Vitamin D and ophthalmopathias. A review. *Cesk Slov Oftalmol.* 2022;78(4):153-156. https://doi.org/10.31348/2021/31
15. Azimi A, Bonakdaran S, Heravian J, Layegh P, Yazdani N, Alborzi M. Pattern visual evoked potential in hypothyroid patients. *Doc Ophthalmol.* 2019;138(2):77-84. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10633-019-09670-1
16. Lee V, Rekhi E, Hoh Kam J, Jeffery G. Vitamin D rejuvenates aging eyes by reducing inflammation, clearing amyloid beta and improving visual function. *Neurobiol Aging.* 2012;33(10):2382-9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2011.12.002
17. Graffe A, Beauchet O, Fantino B, Milea D, Annweiler C. Vitamin D and macular thickness in the elderly: an optical coherence tomography study. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.* 2014;55(8):5298-303. https://doi.org/10.1167/iovs.14-13918
18. Ulas F, Uyar E, Tekce H, Celebi S. Can Hypothyroidism Cause Acute Central Serous Chorioretinopathy? *Semin Ophthalmol.* 2019;34(7-8):533540. https://doi.org/10.1080/08820538.2019.1684524
19. Ozturk BT, Kerimoglu H, Dikbas O, Pekel H, Gonen MS. Ocular changes in primary hypothyroidism. *BMC Res Notes.* 2009;2:66. https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-0500-2-266
20. Yu L, Jiao Q, Cheng Y, Zhu Y, Lin Z, Shen X. Evaluation of retinal and choroidal variations in thyroid-associated ophthalmopathy using optical coherence tomography angiography. *BMC Ophthalmol*. 2020;20(1):421. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12886-020-01692-7
21. Fjeldstad C, Fjeldstad AS, Weir JP, Pardo G . Association of vitamin D deficiency with RNFL thickness in MS individuals without history of optic neuritis. *Mult Scler Relat Disord.* 2014;3(4):489-93. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msard.2014.03.001
22. Beauchet O, Milea D, Graffe A, Fantino B, Annweiler C. Association between serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentrations and vision: a cross-sectional population-based study of older adults. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2011;59:568-570. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.2010.03299.x
23. Parekh N, Chappell RJ, Millen AE, Albert DM, Mares JA. Association between vitamin D and age-related macular degeneration in the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1988 through 1994. *Arch Ophthalmol.* 2007;125:661-669. https://doi.org/10.1001/archopht.125.5.661
24. Millen AE, Voland R, Sondel SA. Vitamin D status and early age-related macular degeneration in postmenopausal women. *Arch Ophthalmol.* 2011;129: 481-489. https://doi.org/10.1001/archophthalmol.2011.48
25. Morrison MA, Silveira AC, Huynh N. Systems biology-based analysis implicates a novel role for vitamin D metabolism in the pathogenesis of age-related macular degeneration. *Hum Genomics.* 2011;5: 538-568. https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-7364-5-6-538
26. Graffe A, Milea D, Annweiler C. Association between hypovitaminosis D and late stages of age-related macular degeneration: a case-control study. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2012;60:1367-1369. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1532-5415.2012.04015.x
27. Ozturk E, Cankaya C. Effect of Vitamin D Deficiency on Contrast Sensitivity Function. *Curr Eye Res.* 2020;45(12):1619-1624. https://doi.org/10.1080/02713683.2020.1781194
28. Link YH, Mirabelli P, Lindehammar H, Link H. Retinal changes associated with multivitamin deficiency before and after supplementation. *Acta Neurol Scand.* 2021;144(2):209-215. https://doi.org/10.1111/ane.13438
29. Aydemir E, Ilhan C, Aydemir GA, Bayat AH, Bolu S, Asik A. Evaluation of Retinal Structure in Pediatric Subjects With Vitamin D Deficiency. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 2022;233:30-37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajo.2021.06.031
30. Robredo PF, Zamora JG, Recalde S, Malave VB, Bezunartea J, Hernandez M, et al. Vitamin D Protects against Oxidative Stress and Inflammation in Human Retinal Cells. *Antioxidants (Basel)*. 2020;9(9):838. https://doi.org/10.3390/antiox9090838
31. Ekinci C, Guler EM, Kocyigit A, Kirik F, Ozdemir H. Effects of 1,25 Dihydroxyvitamin D 3 on Human Retinal Pigment Epithelial Cell Lines. *Int Ophtalmo.* 2021;41(10):3333-3340. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10792-021-01895-x

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Original Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13874

Evaluation of thoracic paravertebral block for pain relief in rib fractures

Tarun Yadav[1], Gunjan Bansal[2], Mayuri Golhar[1], Anju Ghai[1]

[1]Department of Anaesthesia and Critical Care, Pandit Bhagwat Dayal Sharma Post Graduate Institute of Medical Sciences, Rohtak, Haryana, India
[2]Department of Health, Haryana Civil Medical Services, Government of Haryana, Haryana, India

Received: 2023-08-31.
Accepted: 2023-10-14

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):41-44

Corresponding author:
Mayuri Golhar.
E-mail: drmayuriyadav@gmail.com;
ORCID: 0000-0002-1653-3261

Abstract

Introduction: Fracture of ribs causes severe pain which in turn activates the cascade of respiratory compromise. Pain management with regional blocks is considered one of the promising techniques. Thoracic paravertebral block (TPVB) is a proven technique considered at par with epidural analgesia. But its blind landmark-based technique has a potential risk of pneumothorax. Ultrasound gives advantage of real time visualization which decreases complications and enhance its success rate. So, we conducted this study to gauge the efficacy and utility of ultrasound guided thoracic paravertebral block.

Material and methods: Twenty patients were administered TPVB under ultrasound guidance with 15 milliliters of 0.25 % inj bupivacaine and 2 mg per kg fentanyl who had multiple rib fractures of unilateral hemithorax. For prolonged pain relief a catheter was left in place to administer recurring boluses. The parameters noted were superior costotransverse ligament (SCTL), skin to SCTL distance, skin to pleura distance, VAS at rest & at cough, respiratory rate arterial blood gas parameters at various time intervals.

Results: Thoracic paravertebral space was easily identified in each patient with ultrasound. We discovered significant pain relief in terms of VAS score at rest & at cough at different time intervals. Respiratory rate and arterial blood gas parameters improved with the use of ultrasound guided thoracic paravertebral block.

Conclusion: Sonographic out of plane sagittal thoracic paravertebral block is a successful technique in rib fracture patients to provide effective pain relief and also ameliorates respiratory rate and oxygenation.

Keywords: ultrasound, pain relief, rib fracture, thoracic paravertebral block

Introduction

Majority of rib fractures are consequence of road traffic accidents, and it results in 10 % of total trauma hospitalization. It is an important indicator of severe injury resulting in increased morbidity and mortality [1].

Multiple rib fractures can cause severe pain, which in turn limits the respiratory functions. The mainstay of treatment is to manage pain, airway, oxygenation, intravascular volume support and tube thoracostomy and infection control [2].

Different methods of pain management include nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, narcotics, intercostal nerve blocks, intrapleural catheters and thoracic epidural. NSAIDS and narcotics are rarely effective during the acute phase. Intercostal nerve blocks require frequent repetitions. Thoracic epidurals pose a risk of haemodynamic instability[3].

Thoracic paravertebral block (TPVB) leads to somatic motor and sensory blockage of multiple thoracic dermatomes in ipsilateral hemithorax above and below the block site. Moreover, its analgesic efficacy is equivocal to epidural analgesia [4].

Multiple approaches have been described to the paravertebral space; ultrasound guided paravertebral block is popular now a days due to real time sonographic visualization compared with traditional technique. Due to limited literature availability, we conducted this study with the aim to estimate the efficacy and effectiveness of ultrasound guided out of plane sagittal approach of thoracic paravertebral block in unilateral rib fracture patients for pain relief.

Material and methods

This prospective randomized study was conducted in Department of Anaesthesia and Critical Care at Pt BDS PGIMS, Rohtak. All procedures performed were within the ethical standards and formal ethical approval was obtained from the institutional board for the same. After written informed consent a total of 20 patients of age group 18 to 75 years who suffered from blunt trauma chest and had unilateral hemithorax fracture ribs with visual analogue score (VAS) $\geq$ 3 received ultrasound guided thoracic paravertebral block. Those who had local

site infection, liver and kidney disease, coagulation disorder and patients who refused to participate in study were excluded.

Routine investigations including haemoglobin, bleeding and clotting time, X ray chest and electrocardiography were done. The number of rib fractured, arterial blood gas analysis and respiratory rate were noted. All the participating patients were explained about the use of Visual analogue score (VAS). VAS was noted at rest and at cough. The ability to cuff and breathe deeply was noted and graded as one - no difficulty, two -mild difficulty, three - moderate difficulty and four who had severe difficulty.

The thoracic paravertebral block was performed in preoperative area. Intravenous access was established and midazolam 2 mg/kg and fentanyl 2 µg/kg were administered. Monitoring included ECG, Spo2 and non-invasive BP. After cleaning and draping of thoracic vertebral, paravertebral area and the ultrasound probe, Initial ultrasound scanning of required vertebral and paravertebral region was done. Patient position was either sitting or lateral according to patients convenience with affected side up.

Site of injection was chosen two segment below the most cephalad fractured rib.

Linear ultrasound probe of 6-13 MHz probe (Sonosite M Turbo) was used for all sonographic assessments. The appropriate thoracic level was identified by cephalad to caudal ultrasound scanning starting from first rib onwards. Afterwards the spinous process and the transverse process of the appropriate thoracic vertebrae and the rib were identified. The midpoint of the transducer was placed in a longitudinal paramedian plane between two transverse processes of chosen vertebral level. Both transverse processed were visualized with the superior costotransverse ligament (SCTL) and the pleura in between (Figure 1).

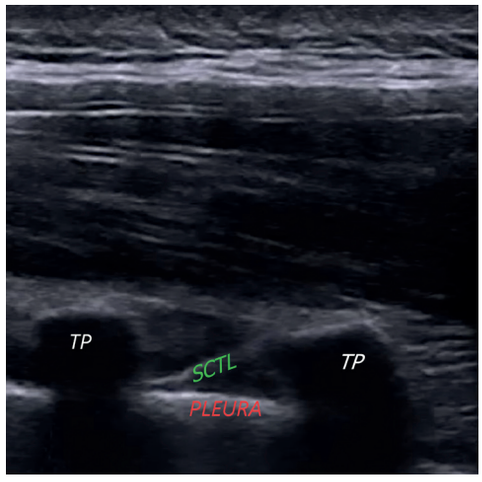


Figure 1 - Ultrasonographic anatomy for thoracic paravertebral block

The image was frozen and the distance of transverse process to the skin was noted.

The following measurements were noted at the appropriate vertebral levels.

i) Ultrasound appearance of the SCTL in percentage visibility [5]:

1	No visibility	0 % Visibility
2	Poor	<25 % Visibility
3	Moderate	26-50 % Visibility
4	Good	51-75 %Visibility
5	Excellent	>75 % Visibility

ii) Skin to SCTL distance in mm from lateral border of upper transverse process.

iii) Skin to pleura distance in mm from lateral border of upper transverse process.

An 18 G needle was introduced using out of plane technique. The tip of the needle was advanced under direct visualization till it pieces the SCTL. 5 ml of bupivacaine 0.25% was injected after negative aspiration, while the spread of local anaesthetic and simultaneously anterior pushing of the pleura was observed (Figure 2).

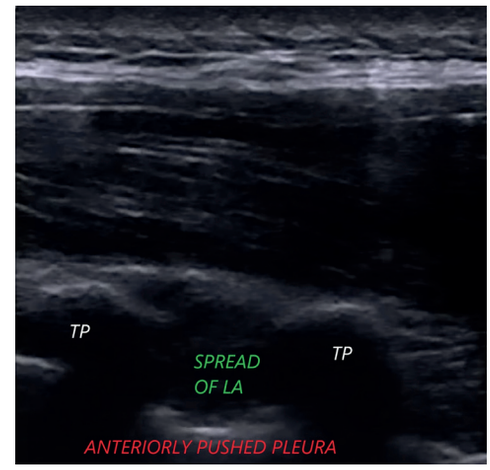


Figure 2 - Thoracic paravertebral block with spread of local anaesthetic and anteriorly pushed pleura

Afterwards an additional 10 ml bupivacaine 0.25% with one µg per kg of fentanyl was injected. A catheter was threaded 2-3 cm into the paravertebral space after the block and was secured with adhesive dressing. The threading of the catheter was graded as easy, some resistance, difficult and not possible. The distance travelled by needle was noted.

Haemodynamic parameters were noted at 3 minutes interval for the first 15 minutes up to 45 minutes. Block was defined successful at loss of cold sensation in greater than or equal to three homolateral dermatomes.

VAS was evaluated at rest and at cough on baseline, 1st hour, 2nd hour, 4th hour, 8th hour, 24th hour, 36th hour, 48th hour, 60th and 72th hour post procedure. If VAS $\geq$ 3 patient were administered 15 ml of 0.25% bupivacaine with 1 µg per kg fentanyl with lock in period of 4 hours. Total number of top-ups doses were noted. During the study if VAS $\geq$ 3 even after top-ups i.v. inj tramadol 100 mg was given as rescue analgesic. Patients were actively stimulated to perform deep breathing exercises. Arterial blood gas analysis was done on day 2 and 3. Catheter was removed after 72 hours.

Discussion and Results

Our study was a male dominated study where 95% of patents were males with a mean age of 47±15.61 years. The mean number of ribs fractured were 3±0.56. Road side trauma was the cause of injury in all the patients. Patients characteristics are depicted in Table 1.

Table 1 Patients' characteristics

Age (Mean ±SD)	47±15.61
Range	18-83 years
Sex (F/M)	1 (5%) / 19 (95 %)
Number of rib fractures (Mean ±SD)	3±0.56
Site involved (Left/Right)	9 (45 %) / 11(55 %)

The technical parameters are depicted in Table 2. Block was performed at T5-T6 in 9 patients and T3-T4 in 6 patient. Superior costotransverse ligament visibility was excellent in seven patients and it was graded as good in thirteen patients. The mean depth from skin to SCTL was 2.99±0.51 cm (range 2.32 4.1 cm). Grade of catheter insertion was easy in ten patients while some resistance was faced in seven patients and it was impossible in three patients.

Table 2 Technical parameters of block

Technical Parameters	
Level of thoracic paravertebral block T2-T3 T3-T4 T4-T5 T5-T6	 3 (15 %) 6 (30 %) 2 (10%) 9 (45%)
Mean depth of Needle insertion (Range 2.8- 4.2 cm)	3.42±0.44 cm
Visibility of SCTL Excellent Good	 7 (35%) 13(65 %)
Distance between skin to transverse process (Range 1.45-3.91 cm)	2.32 ± 0.65 cm
Distance between skin to parietal pleura (Range 3.04-4.4 cm)	3.66± 0.42 cm
Skin to SCTL distance (Range 2.3-4.1 cm)	2.99± 0.51 cm
Grading of catheter insertion Easy Some resistance encountered Not possible	 10 (50%) 7 (35 %) 3 (15 %)

Significant augmentation in pain score was observed both at rest and at cough ($p<0.001$) during different time intervals when matched to baseline (Figure 3).

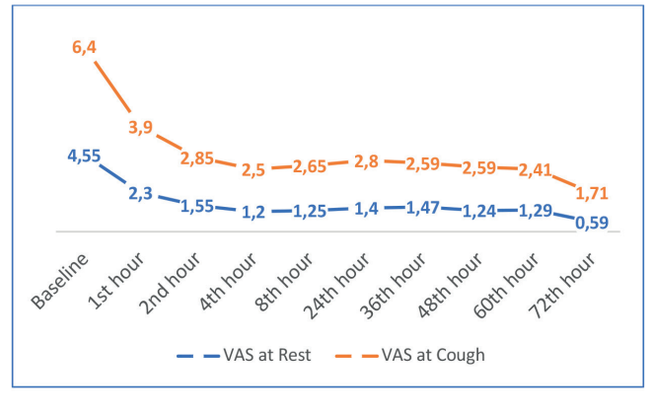


Figure 3 - Comparison of VAS at rest and VAS at cough from baseline

Respiratory function recovered significantly with decrease in respiratory rate ($p<0.001$) as shown in Figure 4. Blood gas analysis shows significance of Po2 and oxygen saturation at 48 and 72 hours compared to baseline as depicted in Table 3. While mean PaCo2 and pH did not alter much after initial block.

Ability to breathe and cough deeply. Twelve patients had severe difficulty in breathing and eight patients had moderate difficulty in breathing which improved after block, although mild difficulty persisted in few patients as shown in Figure 5.

Table 3 Mean of arterial blood gas analysis at day 1, day2 and day 3.

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	P value
pH	7.40±0.10	7.42±0.03	7.41 ±0.04	0.549
Po2 in mm Hg	77.45±24.59	89.82±25.76*	95.96±20.71*	<0.001
PCo2 in mm Hg	40.54±7.08	37.58±5.31	38.77±3.96	0.354
HCo3 in mmol/L	25.41±5.52	25.92±1.76	26.06±2.45	0.991
Spo2 in %	87.66±5.78	91.76±2.63**	92.64±1.93**	0.004

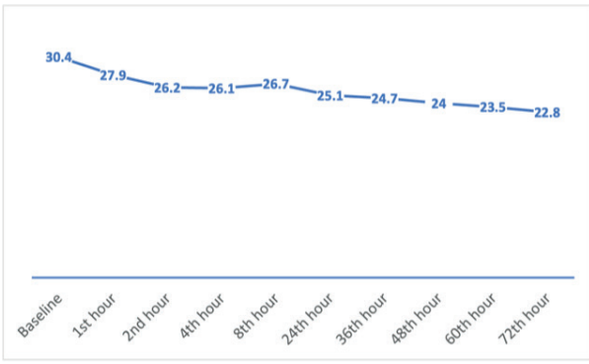


Figure 4 - Mean comparison of respiratory rate from baseline

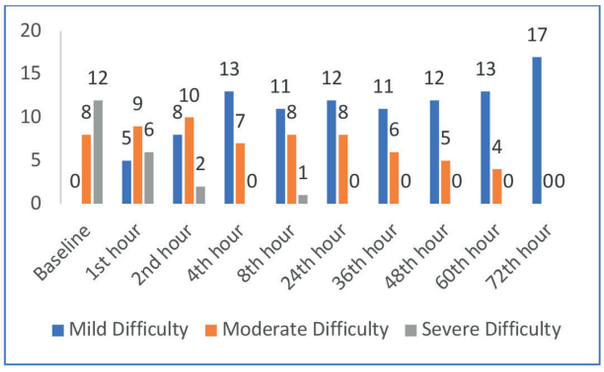


Figure 5 - Ability to breathe and cough deeply

Discussion

TPVB commensurate with epidural analgesia in terms of abatement of pain relief with fewer complications [6,7]. The improvement in pain scores, respiratory functions in our study is similar to Mohta et al who used classical landmark guided approach for paravertebral block [4].

In our study we had improvement in respiratory functions and oxygenation till 3 days after continuous paravertebral block, our results are like Karmakar et al who assessed efficacy of continuous infusion of bupivacaine for pain management in unilateral multiple fracture using blind technique [8].

Out of 20 patients catheter insertion was easy in 10 patients (50%), with some resistance 7 (35%) and it was not possible in 3 (15%) patients which can be either due to narrow thoracic paravertebral space or impediment of catheter into endothoracic fascia and these results are similar to Rianin etal [9] and Luyet et al's cadaveric study [10].

An out of plane technique used in our study which had lower needle penetration depth when compared to in plane technique. Once the needle tip penetrated with SCTL and local anaesthetic was administered, the spread of drug was confirmed by the anteriorly pushed pleura.

The ultrasound appearance of SCTL, skin to pleura distance in our study is comparable to the study by Marhofer et al [11] who used out of plane technique for TPVB at T3 and T6 levels in patients with mastectomy.

The use of ultrasound gives great assistance to determine needle insertion site and depth of paravertebral space. Due to superficial location of paravertebral space, TPVB is apt for sonographic assistance. Hence it should be preferred over loss of resistance technique and additional of using ultrasound is avoidance of pleural puncture.

The fundamental step to achieve a successful TPVB using ultrasound guidance by sagittal approach is correct identification of superior costo transverse ligament and pleura. Factors which compromise successful performance in intercostal approach include blood in intercostal space or presence of subcutaneous air due to pneumothorax. During the procedure the practitioner must always view the tip of needle to prevent inadvertent pleural puncture. Small saline infiltration may help in needle localization.

Limitation of study

Absence of control group, pulmonary functions were not evaluated in detail. More studies are required to assess the effectiveness of the sonographic technique as compared to the conventional loss of resistance technique.

Conclusion

Ultrasound guided thoracic paravertebral block using sagittal approach in out of plane technique is an easy and applicable method of providing significant pain relief in patients with rib fractures which also helps to improve respiratory functions and oxygenation. The benefit of using ultrasound helps in guidance of needle and visualize the depth of insertion hence prevents the chances of inadvertent pleural puncture.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Ziegler DW, Agarwal NN. The morbidity and mortality of rib fractures. *J Trauma*. 1994;37(6):975-9. https://doi.org/10.1097/00005373-199412000-00018
2. Dogrul BN, Kiliccalan I, Asci ES, Peker SC. Blunt trauma related chest wall and pulmonary injuries: An overview. *Chin J Traumatol*. 2020;23(3):125-138. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cjtee.2020.04.003
3. H. Freise , H. K. Van Aken, Risks and benefits of thoracic epidural anaesthesia. *British Journal of Anaesthesia.* 2011; 6(107):859–868. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/aer339
4. Mohta M, Verma P, Saxena AK, Sethi AK, Tyagi A, Girotra G. Prospective, randomized comparison of continuous thoracic epidural and thoracic paravertebral infusion in patients with unilateral multiple fractured ribs--a pilot study. *J Trauma*. 2009;66(4):1096-101. https://doi.org/10.1097/TA.0b013e318166d76d
5. Holmes JF, Sokolove PE, Brant WE, Kuppermann N. A clinical decision rule for identifying children with thoracic injuries after blunt torso trauma. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2002;39(5):492-9. https://doi.org/10.1067/mem.2002.122901
6. Davies RG, Myles PS, Graham JM. A comparison of the analgesic efficacy and side-effects of paravertebral vs epidural blockade for thoracotomy--a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Br J Anaesth.* 2006;96(4):418-26. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/ael020
7. Lönnqvist PA, MacKenzie J, Soni AK, Conacher ID. Paravertebral blockade. Failure rate and complications. *Anaesthesia.* 1995;50(9):813-5. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2044.1995.tb06148.x
8. Karmakar MK, Chui PT, Joynt GM, et al: Thoracic paravertebral block for management of pain associated with multiple fractured ribs in patients with concomitant lumbar spinal trauma. *Reg Anesth Pain Med*. 2001;26:169–173. https://doi.org/10.1053/rapm.2001.21086
9. O Riain SC, Donnell BO, Cuffe T, Harmon DC, Fraher JP, Shorten G. Thoracic paravertebral block using real-time ultrasound guidance. *Anesth Analg.* 2010;110(1):248-51. https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0b013e3181c35906
10. Luyet C, Herrmann G, Ross S, Vogt A, Greif R, Moriggl B, Eichenberger U. Ultrasound-guided thoracic paravertebral puncture and placement of catheters in human cadavers: where do catheters go? *Br J Anaesth.* 2011;106(2):246-54. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/aeq309
11. Marhofer P, Kettner SC, Hajbok L, Dubsky P, Fleischmann E. Lateral ultrasound-guided paravertebral blockade: an anatomical-based description of a new technique. *Br J Anaesth.* 2010;105(4):526-32. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/aeq206

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Original Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13875

Can chest computed tomography be useful to emergency residents in the diagnosis of COVID-19 pneumonia?

Doğancan Kozak[1], Ahmet Firat Bektaş[2], Mustafa Korkut[3], Caner Işkorur[4]

[1]Department of Emergency Medicine, Atatürk State Hospital, Antalya, Turkey
[2]Department of Emergency Medicine, School of Medicine, Akdeniz University, Antalya, Turkey
[3]Department of Emergency Medicine, Health Science University, Antalya Training and Research Hospital, Antalya, Turkey
[4]Department of Emergency Medicine, Acıbadem Bodrum Hospital, Muğla, Turkey

Received: 2023-07-28.
Accepted: 2023-09-09

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):45-49

Corresponding author:
Mustafa Korkut.
E-mail: drmustafakorkut@gmail.com;
ORCID: 0000-0003-1665-1601.

Abstract

Aim: During the novel coronavirus disease (COVID-19) pandemic, the workload of emergency department residents (ER) has increased since emergency departments (EDs) are among the first health units to which patients apply. The aim of this study was to investigate the diagnostic value of chest computed tomography (CT) interpretations of emergency department residents in the diagnosis of COVID-19 pneumonia.

Material and methods: Patients who admitted to the tertiary ED between 30.03.2020 and 30.12.2020 with suspected COVID-19 pneumonia and underwent chest CT imaging were retrospectively analyzed. Chest CT images previously reported by the radiologist were reinterpreted by the ER and the diagnostic performance of the ER for COVID-19 pneumonia was calculated.

Results: The study included 2045 patients with suspected COVID-19 pneumonia. Chest CT images of all patients were interpreted and compared by a radiologist and the ER In this study, interpretation by a radiologist was considered as the gold standard. In all patients, the diagnostic performance capacity of ER for COVID-19 pneumonia included a low sensitivity of 66%, a high specificity of 92%, a positive predictive value (PPV) of 83% and a negative predictive value (NPV) of 82%. When patients with positive COVID-19 RT-PCR test results were analyzed, the highest sensitivity, specificity, PPV and NPV of ER were 96%, 82%, 95%, 95% and 86%, respectively.

Conclusion: ER detected COVID-19 pneumonia in COVID-19 (+) patients with high diagnostic value and excluded inconsistent findings. Chest CT interpretation in the ER has a high diagnostic value. It is as important as any other radiologist in outbreak management in the ED.

Keywords: chest computed tomography, emergency department, emergency resident interpret

Introduction

The novel coronavirus disease (COVID-19), which causes acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2 (SARS-CoV-2), caused an epidemic that started in Wuhan, China, and affected the whole world [1]. While the effects of the pandemic were not completely finished, emergency departments (ED) of hospitals were often the first unit where patients encountered the healthcare system during this process.

COVID-19 is an infectious disease with a high incidence and infectivity with a poor prognosis, causing 81% mild, 14% severe, and 5% critical illness, resulting in sepsis and multi-organ failure [2]. Although the epidemiology and clinical features of the disease have been widely described, there are no specific reports on the clinical course and virus spread of COVID-19 patients with mild to moderate symptoms. Therefore, early diagnosis of the disease is important to reduce the risk of community spread and ensure prompt treatment [3-7].

In the initial months of the pandemic and during the pandemic control process, the broad spectrum of new clinical symptoms, the detection of variant viruses and the need for inexpensive, rapid, highly sensitive and specific diagnostic tests have been prioritized. During this period, COVID-19 pneumonia had to be detected

quickly and the decision to hospitalize or discharge patients had to be made as quickly as possible, due to the increased volume of patients in ED. Chest Computed Tomography (CT) is typically used to detect COVID-19 pneumonia with peripherally located ground-glass pulmonary infiltrates. Rapid and accurate interpretation of chest CT is critical in helping to identify patients who will be discharged or followed up and treated as inpatients. A study about the role of chest CT in the diagnosis and management of COVID-19 showed that chest CT has a low rate (3.9%) of missed diagnoses and is a useful method for rapid diagnosis and outbreak management [8]. In light of all this information, this study aimed to investigate the diagnostic value of chest CT interpreted by the emergency department residents (ER) in the diagnosis of COVID-19 Pneumonia.

Materials and methods

Study design

This study was designed as a retrospective observational study. Approval for the study was obtained by the local ethics committee of our institution with decision number KAEK-149. The records of all patients who admitted to the third-level ED between March 30, 2020 and December 30, 2020 and underwent chest CT imaging were reviewed. All patients aged ≥18 years who underwent COVID-19 reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) test and chest CT imaging with suspected COVID-19 pneumonia were included in the study. All patients with missing RT-PCR data and those who underwent chest CT imaging for other reasons were excluded (Figure 1).

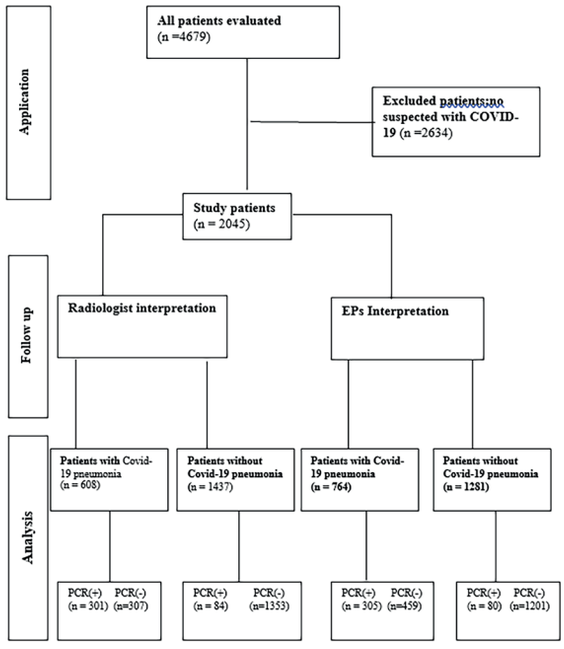


Figure 1 - Study flow chart.

All CT images were interpreted by an expert radiologist at our institution and recorded as a report in the hospital's patient record management system. Chest CT images previously reported by the radiologist specialist were considered the gold standard and compared with ER interpretation of COVID-19 pneumonia. All chest CT images, were re-interpreted by 21 postgraduate-year (PGY) 2-4 and 19 PGY 0-2, for a total of 40 ERs whose were randomized, blinded to radiology reports. Emergency medicine education is given on a regular, full-day basis every Tuesday by academic staff. The post-graduate training programs prepared annually and consisted theoretical and bedside practical training on radiological imaging. This education was given to each ER who was included in the study at least one season a year. For radiologic evaluation, the findings in the CORADS (COVID-19 Reporting and Data System) classification, which evaluates the suspicion of pulmonary involvement of Covid-19 developed by the Dutch Society of Radiology, were used [9]. According to this, chest CT images were classified as follows: CORADS 0-1 "non-pathologic radiologic findings", CORADS 2-3 "pathologic findings incompatible with Covid-19 pneumonia" and CORADS 4-5 "pathologic findings compatible with Covid-19 pneumonia" and recorded in the study protocol form.

Data collection and measurement of variables

Vital signs, complaints and other socio-demographic data of the patients were retrospectively analyzed and recorded via the electronic patient file system at the time of admission to the ED. The results of RT-PCR tests performed on nasopharyngeal swab samples were reviewed according to the Republic of Turkey Ministry of Health SARS-CoV-2 infection COVID-19 pneumonia diagnosis and treatment guidelines. Patients with positive RT-PCR test results were diagnosed with COVID-19. Whole chest CT imaging with Toshiba ACTIVION 16 (TSX-031A, Japan) and multislice chest CT scan were performed in the emergency department.

Statistical analysis

All variables were evaluated using descriptive statistics. Statistical analyzes were performed with SPSS 25 (Statistical Package for Social Sciences) and MedCalc statistical software. Normality analysis was performed with the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test. Numbers and percentages are reported for all categorical variables, and mean, standard deviation and median values are reported for continuous variables. The sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV), negative predictive value (NPV), positive odds ratio (PLR), negative odds ratio (NLR) and Kappa (K) coefficients of ER were calculated for the diagnosis of COVID-19 pneumonia based on radiology chest CT reports. Agreement was graded according to the coefficient. (K) greater than 0.75 was considered excellent agreement. A range of 0.75 to 0.40 was considered moderate agreement, and below 0.40 was considered poor agreement [10]. Chi-Square test was used to compare categorical data. $p<0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

Results

A total of 4679 patients who admitted to the emergency department and underwent chest CT were evaluated during the study. After excluding 2634 patients according to the exclusion criteria, 2045 patients with suspected COVID-19 were included in the study (Figure 1). 1206 (59%) patients were male. The mean age of all patients was 59.84±17.45 years. Dyspnea was the main complaint in 932 (45.5%) patients admitted to the ED. Other demographic data of the patients are shown in Table 1.

Chest CT radiologic images of patients diagnosed with COVID-19 were interpreted by ERs and radiologists and the results were compared. In CTs evaluated by ERs, COVID-19 pneumonia findings were detected in 764 (37.4%) patients, non-COVID-19 findings in 933 (45.6%) patients and non-pathologic results in 348 patients. In chest CT images interpreted by radiologists, 608 (29.7%) patients had COVID-19 pneumonia findings, 1147 (56.1%) had non-COVID-19 findings, and 290 (14.2%) had non-pathologic results. When the interpretations of

Table 1 Baseline characteristics of patients

Patient Characteristic	
Age (years) (mean±SD)	59.84±17.45
Male gender n(%)	1206 (59)
Main compliant n(%)	
Dyspnea	932 (45.5)
Fever	624 (30.5)
Cough	495 (24.2)
Sore troat	112 (5.4)
Chest pain	106 (5.1)
Diarrhea	102 (4.9)
Fatigue	93 (4.5)
Genaralizated pain	55 (2.6)
Vomiting	35 (1.7)
Loss of taste or anosmia	27 (1.3)
Vital signs at ED admission, median (min-max)	
Heart rate (beat/min)	100 (55-228)
Respiratory rate	22 (4-60)
SBP (mm/Hg)	130 (60-238)
DBP (mm/Hg)	76 (30-165)
Temperature (°C)	36.8 (34.1-41.9)
SpO2	95 (32-100)
SpO2: Oxygene saturation; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; ED, emergency department; SBP, systolic blood pressure.	

Table 2 Assessment of all patients with Chest CT by ERs and radiologist for the diagnosis of COVID-19 pneumonia

	ERs interpretations	Radiologist interpretations	Kappa Value	p
Covid-19 pneumonia	764 (37.4)	608 (29.7)	0.610	<.001
Non Covid-19 findings	933 (45.6)	1147 (56.1)	0.470	<.001
Non-pathological results	348 (17)	290 (14.2)	0.562	<.001
Total	2045	2045		

CT: Computed Tomography; **EPs:**Emergency residents; **COVID-19:** Coronavirus disease 2019

Table 3 Assessment of PCR positive patients with Chest CT by ERs and radiologist for the diagnosis of COVID-19 pnemonia

	ERs interpretations	**Radiologist interpretations**	**Kappa Value**	**p**
Covid-19 pneumonia	305 (95.1)	301(78.2)	0.799	<.001
Non Covid-19 findings	57 (4.6)	63 (16.4)	0.605	<.001
Non-pathological results	23 (17)	21 (5.5)	0.518	<.001
Total	385	385		

CT: Computed Tomography; **ERs:**Emergency residents; **Covıd-19:** Coronavirus disease 2019

ERs and radiologists were compared, a statistically significant difference was found between the two groups (p<.001). COVID-19 RT-PCR test results were analyzed for the definitive diagnosis of the patients. Chest CT images of patients with positive COVID-19 RT-PCR tests were interpreted and compared by radiologists and ERs. Among the patients evaluated by ERs, 305 (95.1%) had COVID-19 pneumonia findings, 57 (4.6%) had non-COVID-19 findings, and 23 (17%) had non-pathologic results. Among patients who were evaluated by radiologists, 301 (78.2%) had COVID-19 pneumonia findings, 63 (16.4%) had non-COVID-19 findings, and 21 (5.5%) had non-pathologic results. When the interpretations of ERs and radiologists were compared, a statistically significant difference was found between the two groups (p<.001).

The interpretation of radiologists was considered the gold standard. In all patients, the diagnostic performance ability of ERs for COVID-19 pneumonia was low sensitivity 66%, high specificity 92%, positive predictive value (PPV) 83% and negative predictive value (NPV) 82%. In patients with positive COVID-19 RT-PCR test results, ERs had the highest sensitivity, specificity, PPV, and NPV of 96%, 82%, 95%, and 86%, respectively (Table 4).

Table 4 Accuracy of the interpretation of ERs about Chest CT in the diagnosis of COVID-19

	Sensitivity	**Specifity**	**PLR**	**NLR**	**PPV**	**NPV**
All patients with Covid-19 pneumonia	66	92	8	0.3	83	82
Covid-19 PCR (+) pneumonia	96	82	5	0.04	95	86

CT: Computed Tomography; **PPV:** positive predictive value; , **NPV:** negative predictive value **PLR:** Positive Likelihood Ratio; **NLR:** Negative Likelihood Ratio; **Covıd-19:** Coronavirus disease 2019

Discussion

The results of the study were found to be significant since there is no study in the literature showing the diagnostic efficiency of the ER for COVID-19 pneumonia in chest CT. Chest CT interpreted by the ER is beneficial in the ED for the management of the COVID-19 epidemic, especially for patients with positive COVID-19 RT-PCR result in university hospitals in which crowded emergency services are present.

Previous studies have shown that chest CT performs well in the diagnosis of COVID-19 pneumonia, according to the review of the literature [11, 12]. It was reported in a prospective study conducted with 319 suspected COVID-19 patients in the ED that chest CT had a sensitivity, specificity, PPV and NPV of 90.2%, 88.2%, 84.5% and 92.7%, respectively, based on initial RT-PCR results [13]. Similar to our study with 135 COVID-19 RT-PCR positive patients, another study investigating the diagnostic performance of chest CT by radiology residents found a high diagnostic accuracy, specificity, PPV and NPV of 97.22%, 88.89%, 90.91% and 96.55%, respectively [14]. A rapid diagnosis is essential while waiting for RT-PCR results in crowded EDs facing the COVID-19 pandemic. In a study that was conducted in an ED, the diagnostic performance of chest CT in triage of symptomatic patients with suspected COVID-19 was shown to have a high sensitivity of 99%, specificity of 76%, PPV of 90% and NPV of 97%, similar to our study [15]. In another study with 287 definite positive patients among 694 patients in multicenter EDs during the COVID-19 pandemic, chest CT was shown to have high diagnostic performance with 90.2% sensitivity, 88% specificity, 84.1% PPV and 92.7% NPV [16]. Although chest CT has high sensitivity in patients with suspected COVID-19

pneumonia, it may cause specificity problems when overlaps with the findings of other viral pneumonia agents [17]. In this study, we also examined the diagnostic performance of chest CT in RT-PCR-confirmed COVID-19 patients and showed that it has higher specificity. Indeed, from previous studies, Bai et al., reported in a retrospective study with 213 positive COVID-19 patients, that chest CT differentiated COVID-19 pneumonia from viral pneumonia with high specificity and moderate sensitivity. In a study of W. Guan et al., pathological findings were found in 2.9% of chest CT imaging of RT-PCR-positive COVID-19 patients with severe disease [7]. The differences in elapsed time may be due to the presence of similar CT findings with other viral agents. Therefore, the American College of Radiology and SIRM (Società Italiana di Radiologia Medica e Interventistica) recommended that chest CT should not be used as a primary diagnostic screening tool in the radiological management of COVID-19, but can be used in suspected symptomatic patients with clinical indications or positive COVID-19 patients [19]. In the related literature, there are some studies evaluating the effectiveness of chest CT as a COVID-19 diagnostic screening tool. When the full texts of 28 studies were reviewed and 4486 patients were evaluated, it was shown in one review that a total of 3164 patients had positive chest CTs and 3014 had positive PCR results. Results from this review suggest that chest CT should not be used as a screening tool but can be used in inpatients and symptomatic patients [20]. Therefore, the recommendations in the guideline for radiological management have been confirmed by the conducted studies.

In light of all this, this study showed that ER has low sensitivity for diagnosing COVID-19 pneumonia on chest CT in all patients with suspected COVID-19, but high specificity for excluding the diagnosis of COVID-19. In COVID-19 patients who were RT-PCR positive, ER was found to have high sensitivity and specificity on chest CT and diagnostic value for COVID-19 pneumonia.

Limitations

This study has some limitations. First, this study was retrospectively designed and the number of RT-PCR positive patients was relatively small. The second important limitation was that only the registered data of patients with RT-PCR test results from the hospital electronic file system were included in the study. Therefore, the radiologic findings on chest CT at admission of patients with missing RT-PCR results are unknown. In addition, since the clinical duration of pneumonia was not known, only chest CT scans at admission were interpreted and some patients may not have had radiologic pneumonia findings.

Conclusion

In conclusion, this study showed that ER has sufficient diagnostic value and knowledge to diagnose COVID-19 pneumonia using chest CT in patients with suspected COVID-19 for epidemic management.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Selvi F, Bedel C, Korkut M, et al. Can immature granulocytes predict mortality in coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID 19) infection in patients with chronic kidney disease? *Annals of Clinical and Analytical Medicine.* 2021; S513-S517. https://doi.org/10.4328/ACAM.20719
2. Korkut M, Bedel C, Selvi F, et al. Can Peripheral Perfusion Index (PPI) Predict Disease Severity in COVID-19 Patients in the Emergency Department? *Ibnosina Journal of Medicine and Biomedical Sciences.* 2022; 14: 035-040. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0042-1748776
3. Guo H, Zhong Q, Chen A, et al. Clinical Course and Virus Shedding of Mild and Moderate COVID-19 in South China: A Retrospective Study. *Ann Clin Case Rep*; 2264.
4. 4. Zou L, Ruan F, Huang M, et al. SARS-CoV-2 viral load in upper respiratory specimens of infected patients. *N Engl J Med.* 2020; 382: 1177-1179. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMc2001737
5. Wu Z and McGoogan JMJj. Characteristics of and important lessons from the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) outbreak in China: summary of a report of 72 314 cases from the Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention. *JAMA*. 2020; 323:1239-1242. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2020.2648
6. Wölfel R, Corman VM, Guggemos W, et al. Virological assessment of hospitalized patients with COVID-2019. *Nature*. 2020; 581:465-469. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-020-2196-x
7. Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu Y, et al. Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. *The New England journal of medicine* 2020; 382:1708-1720. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa2002032
8. Li Y and Xia L. Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19): Role of Chest CT in Diagnosis and Management. *AJR American journal of roentgenology.* 2020; 214:1280-1286. https://doi.org/10.2214/AJR.20.22954
9. Prokop M, van Everdingen W, van Rees Vellinga T, et al. CO-RADS: A Categorical CT Assessment Scheme for Patients Suspected of Having COVID-19-Definition and Evaluation. *Radiology*. 2020; 296: E97-e104. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2020201473
10. Fleiss, J.L. Statistical Methods for Rates and Proportions, 2nd ed.; John Wiley & Sons Inc.: New York, NY,USA, 1981
11. Kim H, Hong H and Yoon SH. Diagnostic Performance of CT and Reverse Transcriptase Polymerase Chain Reaction for Coronavirus Disease 2019: A Meta-Analysis. *Radiology*. 2020; 296:E145-e155. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2020201343
12. Esposito A, Palmisano A, Scotti GM, et al. Why is chest CT important for early diagnosis of COVID-19? Prevalence matters. *MedRxiv* 2020. https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.03.30.20047985
13. Hermans JJR, Groen J, Zwets E, et al. Chest CT for triage during COVID-19 on the emergency department: myth or truth? *Emergency radiology 2*020; 27:641-651. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10140-020-01821-1
14. Cakmak V, Herek D and Cakmak P. Diagnostic Performance of Radiology Residents in Thoracic CT Imaging in Emergency Radiology During The COVID-19 Pandemic. *Current medical imaging.* 2021; 17:1481-1486. https://doi.org/10.2174/1573405617666210702161433

15. Palmisano A, Scotti GM, Ippolito D, et al. Chest CT in the emergency department for suspected COVID-19 pneumonia. La Radiologia medica 2021; 126: 498-502. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11547-020-01302-y
16. Ducray V, Vlachomitrou AS, Bouscambert-Duchamp M, et al. Chest CT for rapid triage of patients in multiple emergency departments during COVID-19 epidemic: experience report from a large French university hospital. *European radiology* 2021; 31:795-803. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00330-020-07154-4
17. ACR Recommendations for the use of Chest Radiography and Computed Tomography (CT) for Suspected COVID-19 Infection. https://www.acr.org/Advocacy-and-Economics/ACR-Position Statements/Recommendations-for-Chest-Radiography-and-CT-for-Suspected-COVID19-Infection (March 11, 2020, accessed April 2023)
18. Bai HX, Hsieh B, Xiong Z, et al. Performance of Radiologists in Differentiating COVID-19 from Non-COVID-19 Viral Pneumonia at Chest CT. *Radiology*. 2020; 296:E46-e54. https://doi.org/10.1148/radiol.2020200823
19. Neri E, Miele V, Coppola F, et al. Use of CT and artificial intelligence in suspected or COVID-19 positive patients: statement of the Italian Society of Medical and Interventional Radiology. 2020; 125: 505-508. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11547-020-01197-9
20. Poortahmasebi V, Zandi M, Soltani S, et al. Clinical performance of RT-PCR and chest CT scan for COVID-19 diagnosis; a systematic review. *Frontiers in Emergency Medicine.* 2020; 4:e57-e57.

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Original Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13909

Comparative effectiveness-safety of conventional versus newer antiepileptics in epileptic patients in a tertiary care hospital, India

Meenu Thomas[1], Dinesh Kumar Badyal[2], Jeyaraj Durai Pandian[3]

[1]*Department of Pharmacology, Teerthanker Mahaveer Medical College & Research Center, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India*
[2]*Department of Pharmacology, Christian Medical College and Hospital , Ludhiana, Punjab, India*
[3]*Department of Neurology, Christian Medical College and Hospital, Ludhiana, Punjab, India*

Received: 2023-08-29.
Accepted: 2023-10-27

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):50-54

Corresponding author:
Meenu Thomas.
E-mail: drmeenuthomas@gmail.com;
ORCID: 0000-0002-4975-3367

Abstract

Background: As initial monotherapy, individuals with epilepsy are treated with both conventional and newer antiepileptic drugs (AEDs). The differences in their relative effectiveness and safety as a group, however, have not been thoroughly studied.

Objective: To evaluate and compare the effectiveness and safety of conventional and newer anti-epileptic drugs in epileptic patients.

Material and methods: A prospective comparative study was done in 126 epileptic patients. Patients divided into two groups Group A and B of 63 each received conventional and newer antiepileptic drugs respectively. Patients were allocated the AED based on type of epilepsy, patient characteristics and drug characteristics by the treating physician. Patients maintained a seizure diary which they filled weekly and this seizure diary was evaluated at 6 weeks and 12 weeks of follow up. Patients were assessed for adverse drug reactions (ADRs) at 0, 6 and 12 weeks of follow up and also for spontaneous reported ADRs at any time during the study.

Results: In both group A and group B, our study demonstrated that seizure freedom, seizure severity, and time before first seizure did not differ significantly ($p>0.5$). Except for cognitive dysfunction, impaired memory, and swollen gums, which were more frequent in the conventional anti-epileptics group, the ADR profiles of both group of medications were similar. Phenytoin was found to cause gum swelling and cognitive impairment. No subject experienced a serious adverse event.

Conclusion: Newer Antiepileptics as monotherapy are equally efficacious as conventional antiepileptics but may offer a better safety profile to epileptic patients.

Keywords: newer, conventional, antiepileptic drugs, effectiveness, safety

Introduction

A brain function disease known as epilepsy is characterised by the unpredictable and recurrent occurrence of seizures [1]. A comprehensive review and meta-analysis of incidence data revealed that epilepsy has a pooled incidence rate of 61.4 per 100,000 person-years [2]. People of all ages, genders, races, social backgrounds, and geographic areas can develop epilepsy. In India, there are reportedly around 10 million PWE (persons with epilepsy). In our demographic, it affects roughly 1% of people [3].

The widespread familiarity, established effectiveness, typically inexpensive cost, and well-documented ADRs of conventional AEDs have led to their widespread use. However, the 20–25% of patients who experience treatment failure have sparked intense research to create new AEDs [4]. In the treatment of epilepsy, monotherapy is preferred over polytherapy since it is equally or more effective, cost-efficient, and has fewer ADRs [5]. In addition to seizure freedom and control, the safety profile of the medications used for therapy is crucial when it comes to epilepsy [6]. To

prevent seizure recurrence, the AEDs are frequently given orally over a lengthy period of time. To treat their crippling illness and improve their quality of life, epileptic patients will receive the best care possible if their safety profiles are better understood [7].

The AEDs have been divided as per the year of market introduction before or after 1990 into newer and conventional [8]. Numerous studies on the effectiveness of conventional and newer AEDs have failed to show a significant difference. The assertion of an improved safety profile is largely to blame for the current trend of preferring newer AEDs [9]. Before the study's foundation was laid, there were relatively few research evaluating the effectiveness and safety of older and newer AEDs both internationally and among Indian populations. Therefore, the goal of the current study was to examine the safety and effectiveness profiles of conventional and newer AEDs in individuals with epilepsy.

Material and methods

Patients who visited the Neurology Outpatient Department were the subjects of this study. In this prospective, open-label study, 120 individuals were enrolled who were classified as having epilepsy by the International League Against Epilepsy (ILAE) [10] The institutional ethics committee gave its approval to the project.

Inclusion criteria

People of either gender aged 18 to 75 years, classified as epileptics as per the ILAE [10]. Patients who were ready to provide written, fully informed consent.

Exclusion criteria

Patients with progressive or uncontrolled diseases involving central nervous system, heart like progressive encephalopathy, cardiac dysrhythmia, recent myocardial infarction (MI), or congestive heart failure (CHF) or mental illness [11]. Also, people with known hypersensitivity to any study medication or those participating in another study within 8 weeks of study's start date or at any point in the study were excluded. People with known abnormal liver or kidney function (AST (Aspartate transaminase) and ALT (Alanine transaminase) levels above 2 times the upper normal limit) or known abnormal renal function (serum creatinine > 1.5 mg/dL). Pregnant and lactating mothers or people with drug or substance of abuse induced seizures.

According to the ILAE classification, patients with epilepsy (both new and old) were enrolled and split into two groups. Each group had 63 patients in it. It is recommended to discontinue the medication, post two years of seizure freedom [12]. Keeping this in mind, our study, did not have a washout period as we considered it unethical. Moreover, this research was a baseline study and a larger scale research is to be planned with a possible consideration of washout period keeping in mind the frequency of seizures. Each patient got a thorough physical examination and laboratory evaluation. We assessed the heart rate and blood pressure while sitting. Patients in group A were given the conventional AEDs (sodium valproate, carbamazepine, and phenytoin) as monotherapy, whereas those in group B were given the newer AEDs (levetiracetam, oxcarbazepine, and lamotrigine). Based on the type of epilepsy, the patient's features, and the drug's qualities, the treating physician administered the necessary AED to the patient.

Using a patient particular sheet and data from the patient's seizure diary, the patient's specifics and details of the disease and medications were acquired at baseline, six weeks, and twelve weeks of follow up. Patients kept a seizure journal that they updated weekly, and this seizure diary was assessed at the halfway point and the final point of the follow-up period. At 0, 6, and 12 weeks of follow-up, patients had their adverse medication reactions evaluated. They were also evaluated for spontaneously reported adverse drug reactions at any point during the study.

Statistical analysis: Student's t-test and chi-square tests were applied. A p value of less than 0.05 was considered as statistically significant.

Results

The baseline demographic profile of patients in both the groups was comparable and is depicted in Table 1. The mean age of patients in group A and group B was 34.58±1.8 years and 30.02±1.62 respectively while median age was 27 years. Occupation wise, majority of the patients were employed in group A i.e., 50.7% while Group B had 47.6% patients as students. Considering education wise both the groups A and B had maximum patients who were educated more than 10th standard i.e., 60.35 and 79.3% respectively. The baseline clinical and epilepsy characteristics of the patients in both the groups A and B were comparable as depicted in Table 2.

Table 1 Demographic profiles of patients at the baseline

Characteristics	Group A	Group B
Total no. of patients	63	63
Age in years	34.58±1.8	30.02±1.62
Sex (M: F)	37:26	30:33
Occupation		
Employed	50.7%	28.5%
Housewives	22.2%	22.2%
Unemployed	1.5%	1.58%
Students	25.3%	47.6%
Education		
< 10th standard	39.6%	20.6%
>10th standard	60.3%	79.3%
Smokers	1.6%	1.6%
Alcoholics	15.9%	7.9%

Table 2 Clinical and epilepsy characteristics of the patients at baseline

Characteristics	Group A	Group B
Clinical Characteristics		
Pulse rate (Beat/minute)	79±8.2	80±6.3
Weight (Kilograms)	65.92±1.78	63.28±1.9
Blood pressure (mm of Hg)		
Systolic BP	114±1.9	113±1.7
Diastolic BP	72.6± 1.3	73±1.3
Newly diagnosed cases	68.3%	65.1%
Old diagnosed cases	31.7%	34.9%
Epilepsy Characteristics		
Generalised tonic-clonic	65.07%	55.5%
Partial	34.9%	36.5%
Unclassified	0%	55.5%
Mean duration of illness (years)	6.01±7.2	6.01±8.4
Mean duration of seizure episode (min)	2.5±0.19	2.3±0.14
Post ictal confusion	73%	66.7%
Status epilepticus	3.2%	7.9%
Positive family history	14.3%	12.7%

Values expressed as percentages and mean ± SE

The baseline pattern and characteristics of epilepsy such as type of seizure, mean duration of illness (in years), mean duration of seizure episode (in minutes), post-ictal confusion, status epilepticus and positive family history were comparable in both the groups A and B.

The Seizure characteristics including freedom from seizure, total number of seizures and time to first seizure are depicted in Table 3. The patients who achieved freedom from seizure did not vary significantly in both the groups A and B (p >0.5) As depicted in Table 4, in group A as well as group B, 21 (33.3%) patients each had freedom from seizure in 1st month of treatment. 14 (22.2%) patients in group A while 15 (23.8%) had freedom from seizures in 2nd month in group B. In 3rd month of treatment 8 (12.6%) patients in group A and 14 (22.2%) patients in group B had freedom from seizures. The number of patients who could not achieve freedom from seizure in group A was 20 (31.7%) and 13 (20.6%) in group B. The total number of seizures during the three-month treatment period. The total number of seizures did not vary significantly in both conventional and new AED groups (p>0.05).

The time to first seizure in both the groups i.e., group A and group B. In group A 25 (39.6%) patients had their first seizure in 1st month of treatment while in group B, 34 (53.9%) had first seizure in 1st month (p>0.05). Twenty (31.74%) patients experienced 1st seizure episode during second month of treatment whereas 10 (15.8%) patients in group B experienced 1st seizure in second month of treatment (p<0.05). In third month of treatment, 3 (4.76%) patients in group A while 4 (6.34%) patients in group B experienced their first seizure (p>0.05). 15 patients in each group did not experience seizures during the study period (p>0.05).

Table 3 Seizure characteristics in group A and group B

Seizure Characteristics	Group A	Group B
Freedom from Seizure		
1st month	21 (33.3%)	21 (33.3%)
2nd month	14 (22.2%)	15 (23.8%)
3rd month	8 (12.6%)	14 (22.2%)
No freedom	20 (31.7%)	13 (20.6%)
Total Number of Seizures		
0	15	15
1	24	24
4	15	10
3	4	4
4	1	6
5	2	1
6	1	0
7	1	2
11	0	1
Time to first seizure		
1st month	25(39.6%)	34(53.9%)
2nd month	20(31.74%)	10(15.8%)*
3rd month	3(4.76%)	4(6.34%)
No seizure	15(23.8%)	15(23.8%)

Values are expressed as percentages
**p value<0.05 as compared to group A*

The findings of the seizure diary maintained by the patient are depicted in Table 4. No patients in the study experienced seizures which came more often. The severity of seizures in terms of coming being same in severity did not vary significantly between the two groups (p>0.05). In terms of improvement in the severity of seizures also not a statistically significant difference was seen (p>0.05). Worsening of seizures or an emergence of a new type of seizure also did not vary significantly among the two groups (p>0.05). Also, there was no statistical difference in both groups regarding post ictal confusion (p>0.05), injury related to seizure (p>0.05), loss of consciousness (p>0.05), or presence of aura (p>0.05).

Table 4 Seizure diary findings in group A and group B

Parameter	1st month	2nd month	3rd month
More often			
@Group A	0	0	0
$Group B	0	0	0
Same			
Group A	24	20	16
Group B	23	10	12
Improving			
Group A	0	5	1
Group B	7	10	6
Worse			
Group A	2	5	3
Group B	2	6	3
New type			
Group A	1	1	0
Group B	1	1	0
Lasting longer			
Group A	2	7	5
Group B	2	4	0
Post ictal confusion			
Group A	7	9	7
Group B	1	0	0
Injury			
Group A	0	2	3
Group B	3	3	2
Loss of consciousness			
Group A	13	15	9
Group B	20	7	8
Aura			
Group A	1	6	3
Group B	3	1	1

*pvalue <0.05 as compared to group A
@ number of patients in group A=36
$ number of patients in group B=36

Table 5, shows the ADRs observed in both the groups A and B. The most common adverse drug reaction observed in patients in the group A was irritability which was reported by 33 (52.3%) patients followed by sleepiness which was observed in 31 (49.2%) patients out of the total of 63 patients. In the group B the most common ADR observed was again irritability observed in 30 (47.65%) followed by sleepiness seen in 21 (33.3%) patients out of total 63 patients. The ADR profile of both the drugs was similar except cognitive impairment, poor memory and swollen gums which were more common in the group A. The cognitive impairment as well as swelling of gums was seen with phenytoin. There was no serious adverse effect noted in any patients.

Table 5 Adverse drug reactions observed in group A and group B

Adverse drug reaction	Group A (n = 63)	Group B (n = 63)
Weight loss	9 (14.2%)	6 (9.5%)
Weight gain	18 (28.5%)	13 (20%)
Sleepiness	31 (49.2%)	21 (33.3%)
Tiredness	23 (36.5%)	15 (23.8%)
Irritability	33 (52.3%)	30 (47.6%)
Tremor	5 (7.9%)	2 (3.17%)
Rash	6 (9.5%)	2 (3.17%)
Concentration difficulty	23 (36.5%)	3 (4.7%)
Hair loss	13 (20%)	10 (15.8%)
Acne	6 (9.5%)	10 (15.8%)
Facial hair growth	0 (0%)	0 (0%)
Swollen gums	10 (15.8%)	1 (1.58%)
Poor memory	28 (44.4%)	10 (15.8%)
Slow speech	8 (12.6%)	0 (0%)
Headache	21 (33.3%)	13 (20%)

Discussion

Effectiveness of the conventional drugs and newer drugs are studied many a times but hardly generated some gross difference. The recent trend of choosing newer drugs is mostly due to the claim of better safety profile. In our study, the findings of the seizure diary suggested that the seizure severity did not vary significantly in the conventional and newer AED groups. Our findings are similar to another study where there was no difference in seizure severity [13]. Time to first seizure in both the groups i.e., the conventional and new AED group did not vary significantly between the two groups. The time to first seizure did not vary between the two groups in another study [14]. In contrast in another study the conventional group of drugs for the time to first seizure depicted better results than the newer group of drugs [15]. The seizure severity as well as time to first seizure was not expected to differ between the two groups as the effectiveness in controlling seizures of the AEDs in both the groups is well documented to be same.

In our study, the safety of patients was assessed by adverse drug reaction check list and by voluntary reporting for any adverse drug reaction during the entire study period. The adverse drug reactions did not vary between the two groups. This is in accordance with findings of a study which compared the conventional and newer AEDs and did not find a statistical difference in the adverse drug reactions [16].

In the present study, the most common adverse effect was irritability in both the conventional and newer AEDs followed by sleepiness. This is in accordance with findings from another study where irritability followed by sleepiness was the most common ADR encountered with antiepileptics [17]. In contrast another study done in India with antiepileptics demonstrated loss of appetite as the most common ADR encountered during the study [18].

There was a higher incidence of cognitive impairment and poor memory with the conventional AEDs as per the adverse drug reaction profile. This is in accordance with a number of studies which suggest that cognitive impairment is well documented with conventional AEDs [19]. In contrast another study suggested that cognition can be adversely affected by both conventional and newer AEDs [20]. In our study, the AED which caused maximal cognitive impairment was phenytoin. This finding is similar to a number of studies where phenytoin is associated with cognitive impairment [21,22]. Also swollen gums were more frequently seen in the conventional AED group. This finding is also well documented by the fact that conventional AEDs mainly phenytoin is implicated in gum hypertrophy [23]. There was no serious adverse effect noted in any patient. This finding is similar to another study [24,25]. Extensive literature search yielded only a few studies comparing effectiveness-safety of conventional and newer antiepileptic drugs in Indian population as well as globally. However, these studies have compared a few drugs only and not conventional and newer drugs as a group. Although, the study carries a limitation of washout period not being included, it was a step to provide a baseline data which will act as a scaffold for future studies to be built on.

Conclusion

In conclusion, our study found that newer AED have a comparable effectiveness yet they offer better safety profile as monotherapy for epilepsy. Hence, they can be considered as monotherapy in epileptic patients since they are required lifelong or long-term basis and safety of these medications is of prime importance.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Beghi E. The Epidemiology of Epilepsy. *Neuroepidemiology*. 2020; 54:185-91. https://doi.org/10.1159/000503831
2. Fiest KM, Sauro KM, Wiebe S, Patten SB, Kwon CS, Dykeman J, et al. Prevalence and incidence of epilepsy: A systematic review and meta-analysis of international studies. *Neurology*. 2017; 88:296–303. https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.0000000000003509
3. Santhosh NS, Sinha S, Satishchandra P. Epilepsy: Indian perspective. *Ann Indian Acad Neurol.* 2014; 17:S3-S11. https://doi.org/10.4103/0972-2327.128643
4. Vidaurre J, Herbst J. Nuevos. fármacos antiepilépticos [New antiepileptic drugs]. *Medicina* (B Aires). 2019; 79:48-53.
5. Liu G, Slater N, Perkins A. Epilepsy: Treatment Options. *Am Fam Physician.* 2017; 96(2):87-96.
6. Hanaya R, Arita K. The New Antiepileptic Drugs: Their Neuropharmacology and Clinical Indications. *Neurol Med Chir (Tokyo)*. 2016; 56:205-20. https://doi.org/10.2176/nmc.ra.2015-0344
7. Feyissa A.M., López C.A.S., Britton J.W. Antiepileptic drug therapy in patients with autoimmune epilepsy. *Neurol. Neuroimmunol. Neuroinflamm.* 2017; 4:e353. https://doi.org/10.1212/NXI.0000000000000353
8. Reindl C, Sprügel MI, Sembill JA, Mueller TM, Hagen M, Gerner ST, et al. Influence of new versus traditional antiepileptic drugs on course and outcome of status epilepticus. *Seizure*. 2020; 74:20-5. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.seizure.2019.11.003
9. Schachter SC. Quality of life for patients with epilepsy is determined by more than seizure control: the role of psychosocial factors. *Expert Rev Neurother.* 2006; 6:111-8. https://doi.org/10.1586/14737175.6.1.111

10. Stafstrom CE, Carmant L. Seizures and epilepsy: an overview for neuroscientists. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med.* 2015; 5:a022426. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a022426
11. Jesso G, Kulkarni C, Sarma GRK. Antiepileptic drugs and quality of life in patients with epilepsy: a tertiary care hospital-based study. *Value Health Reg Issues*. 2015; 6:1-6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vhri.2014.07.009
12. Laue-Gizzi H. Discontinuation of antiepileptic drugs in adults with epilepsy. *Aust Prescr.* 2021; 44(2):53-6. https://doi.org/10.18773/austprescr.2021.005
13. Zhao L, Wu YP, Qi JL, Liu YQ, Zhang K, Li WL. Efficacy of levetiracetam compared with phenytoin in prevention of seizures in brain injured patients: A meta-analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 2018; 97:e13247. https://doi.org/10.1097/MD.0000000000013247
14. Thangaratinam S, Marlin N, Newton S, Weckesser A, Bagary M, Greenhill L, et al. AntiEpileptic drug Monitoring in PREgnancy (EMPiRE): a double-blind randomised trial on effectiveness and acceptability of monitoring strategies. *Health Technol Assess*. 2018; 22:1-152. https://doi.org/10.3310/hta22230
15. Marson AG, Al-Kharusi AM, Alwaidh M, Appleton R, Baker GA, Chadwick DW, et al. The SANAD study of effectiveness of valproate, lamotrigine, or topiramate for generalised and unclassifiable epilepsy: an unblinded randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. 2007; 369:1016-26. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60461-9
16. Misra UK, Dubey D, Kalita J. Comparison of lacosamide versus sodium valproate in status epilepticus: A pilot study. *Epilepsy Behav.* 2017; 76:110-13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yebeh.2017.07.005
17. Kaushik S, Chopra D, Sharma S, Aneja S. Adverse Drug Reactions of Anti-Epileptic Drugs in Children with Epilepsy: A Cross-Sectional Study. *Curr Drug Saf.* 2019; 14:217-24. https://doi.org/10.2174/1574886314666190311112710
18. Maqbool M, Dugassa D, Fekadu G. Adverse Drug Reactions of Antiepileptic Drugs in the Neurology Department of a Tertiary Care Hospital, Srinagar, Jammu & Kashmir, India. *Arch Neurosci.* 2021; 8:e112364. https://doi.org/10.5812/ans.112364
19. Verma T, Mallik SB, Ramalingayya GV, Nayak PG, Kishore A, Pai KSR, et al. Sodium valproate enhances doxorubicin-induced cognitive dysfunction in Wistar rats. *Biomed Pharmacother.* 2017; 96:736-41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2017.09.150
20. Besag FMC, Vasey MJ. Neurocognitive Effects of Antiseizure Medications in Children and Adolescents with Epilepsy. Paediatr Drugs. 2021; 23:253-86. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40272-021-00448-0
21. Nagib MM, Tadros MG, Rahmo RM, Sabri NA, Khalifa AE, Masoud SI. Ameliorative Effects of α-Tocopherol and/or Coenzyme Q10 on Phenytoin-Induced Cognitive Impairment in Rats: Role of VEGF and BDNF-TrkB-CREB Pathway. *Neurotox Res*. 2019; 35:451-62. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12640-018-9971-6
22. Braakman HM, Verhoeven JS, Erasmus CE, Haaxma CA, Willemsen MH, Schelhaas HJ. Phenytoin as a last-resort treatment in SCN8A encephalopathy. *Epilepsia Open.* 2017; 2:343-44. https://doi.org/10.1002/epi4.12059
23. Kumari A, Bansal MB, Asrani KH, Yadav A. Nonsyndromic with Recurrent Idiopathic Gingival Fibromatosis: A Rare Case Report. *Int J Clin Pediatr Dent.* 2021; 14:158-60. https://doi.org/10.5005/jp-journals-10005-1933
24. Wiffen PJ, Derry S, Bell RF, Rice AS, Tölle TR, Phillips T, et al. Gabapentin for chronic neuropathic pain in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2017; 6:CD007938. https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD007938.pub4
25. Ayalew MB, Muche EA. Patient reported adverse events among epileptic patients taking antiepileptic drugs. *SAGE Open Med*. 2018; 6:2050312118772471. https://doi.org/10.1177/2050312118772471

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Original Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13943

Incidence and functional outcome of inter-carpal ligament injuries associated with fractures of distal radius

Nilesh Verma[1], BP Sharma[1], Sandeep Shaina[1], Abhishek Sengupta[2], Ashish Jaiman[1]

[1]Department of Orthopaedics, Central Institute of Orthopaedics, Vardhman Mahavir Medical College & Safdarjung Hospital, New Delhi, India
[2]Department of Orthopaedics, Sports Injury Centre, Vardhman Mahavir Medical College & Safdarjung Hospital, New Delhi, India

Received: 2023-07-25.
Accepted: 2023-10-03

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):55-59

Corresponding author:
Ashish Jaiman.
E-mail: drashishjaiman@gmail.com;
ORCID: 0000-0002-4625-0107

Abstract

Introduction: Although the prevalence of intercarpal ligament injuries with distal radius fractures ranges from 0.5 to 75 percent, these injuries are often missed by the untrained eye. Currently, wrist arthroscopy is considered gold standard for diagnosis and treatment, but in Indian setting it is an impractical proposition. Scapho-lunate and luno-triquetral injuries can be identified on X rays easily by Gilula's arc, scapholunate distance and angle, carpal height ratio etc. The aim of this study is to estimate the prevalence of intercarpal ligament injuries in distal radius (DER) fractures and determine their functional outcome at one year.

Material and methods: The study was conducted over 18 months at VMMC and Safdarjung Hospital. Patients with distal radius fractures were subjected to wrist X rays in 100% magnification and earlier mentioned parameters were measured. Patients who needed surgery were operated for fracture DER. Immediate post-operative X rays and X rays at 1 year were compared with that of the contralateral wrist. Patients' clinical outcomes like range of motion, grip strength, quick DASH score and pain on VAS were measured at one year to assess the clinical outcome.

Results: The study population was of 103 patients. Prevalence of intercarpal injuries in patients with DER fractures was 11.7%. Out of these 12 patients, 50% had broken Gilula's arc, 66.6% had increased scapho-lunate distance and 42% had increased scapho-lunate angle. Carpal height ratio was significantly less in patients with intercarpal ligament injuries at one year. Similarly, functional outcome was worse in these patients at one year.

Conclusion: Intercarpal injuries are associated with worse outcomes in patients with fracture DER. These injuries can reliably diagnosed on X rays using the parameters mentioned. Since the prevalence is quite high, we should learn to diagnose them early, so that patients can be explained about the prognosis of their injury.

Keywords: intercarpal ligament, distal radius fracture, scapho-lunate

Introduction

Distal Radius Fractures (DRF) are one of the commonest injuries encountered in clinical practice [1] and one sixth of all fractures managed in the emergency department. The incidence is 20-40 per 10000 persons per year [2,3].

There has been an increasing concern regarding the incidence of various soft tissue injuries that are associated with DRF, their association with the type of fracture, treatment of these injuries and their effect on the final outcome of the patient.

The prevalence of intercarpal ligament injuries and distal radius fractures ranges from 0.5-75% [4,5,6]. The incidence of these injuries is higher with intra-articular DRF [4,7]. But there is scarcity of studies documenting their incidence and outcome in Indian population.

There are 2 types of ligaments in the wrist; extrinsic and intrinsic. Extrinsic ligaments connect the forearm bones with the carpals while intrinsic ligaments are the functional inter carpal stabilizers. The intercarpal ligament injuries commonly associated with distal radius fractures are scapholunate ligament

and lunotriquetral ligament. Scapholunate ligament injuries cause Dorsal Intercalated Segment Instability (DISI deformity) while Lunotriquetral ligament injuries cause Volar Intercalated Segment Instability (VISI deformity).

The association of the intercarpal ligament injuries has shown to affect the future outcome of the injury in terms of range of motion at the wrist joint, grip and pinch strength, pain in wrist as well as the ability in doing daily activities [8]. Therefore, there is a need for diagnosing these injuries early to know their natural history opt for early treatment. Presently wrist arthroscopy is considered the gold standard procedure for their diagnosis and treatment [9,10].

We have studied these injuries using radiographs of wrist due to our limited resources. Our study has tried to identify these injuries and their future outcome at 1 year on X-rays in the Indian diaspora. We aim to help understand these injuries so that early diagnosis is possible in a limited resource setting.

Material and methods

Our study was conducted over a period of 18 months in Central Institute of Orthopedics, Safdarjung Hospital, New Delhi. We included all the patients coming to our emergency with unilateral distal end radius fractures, both intra-articular and extra-articular, between the age of 18-50 years. All these patients were explained about the study and patients were enrolled after taking written informed consent. All the patients were subjected to preoperative X-ray of bilateral wrist: PA & Lateral views in 100% magnification. Radiographic parameters visualized were:

1) Gilula's Arc- 3 uniform arcs were visualized on the PA view of the wrist to assess carpal alignment. First arc outlines the proximal articular surface of scaphoid, lunate and triquetrum. Second arc outlines the concave distal surface of scaphoid, lunate and triquetrum. Third arc outlines the proximal surface of capitate and hamate. Any disruption of these arcs is suggestive of abnormality at that site [11] (Figure 1).

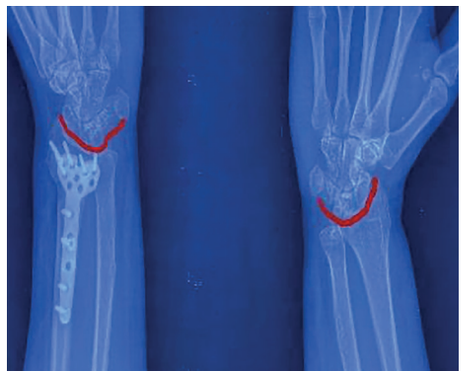


Figure 1 - Post op X- Ray: PA view B/L wrist at 1 year showing broken Gilula's arc (Arc1) as compared to the uninjured side.

2) Scapholunate distance- it is the distance between scaphoid and lunate measured at a midpoint between first and second Gilula's arc [12]. Distance > 2 mm is suggestive of SL dissociation leading to Terry Thomas Sign on the PA view (Figure 2A and 2B).

3) Scapholunate Angle: it is the angle between the long axis of scaphoid and mid axis of lunate on lateral view. Angle >60 degree indicates DISI while angle <30 degree suggests VISI [13] (Figure 3A and 3B).

4) Carpal Height Ratio (CHR): it is measured by dividing carpal height by the length of the third metacarpal on the PA view. Carpal height is measured from articular surface of base of 3rd metacarpal to the distal articular surface of radius and 3rd metacarpal length was measured along its longitudinal axis from distal to proximal articular surface. Normal value ranges from 0.45-0.63 [14] (Figure 4A and 4B).

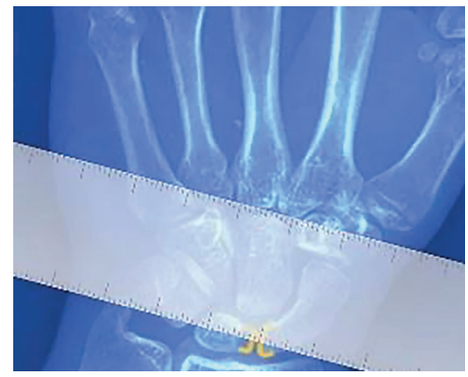


Figure 2A - X- Ray showing normal SL (<2 mm) Distance on PA view

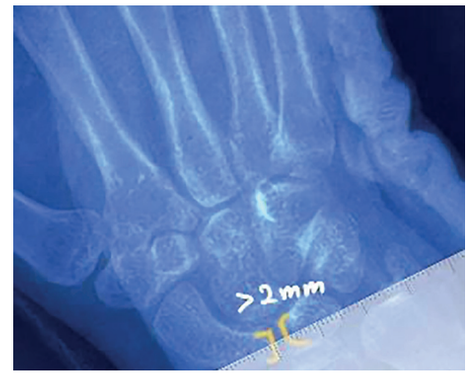


Figure 2B - X- Ray showing increased SL Distance (>2 mm) on PA view.

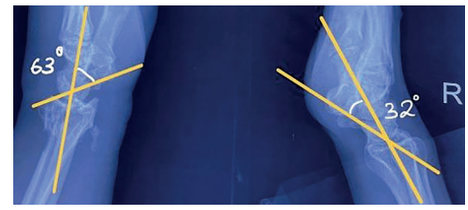


Figure 3A - X- Ray B/L wrist: Lateral view showing increased SL Angle (DISI).

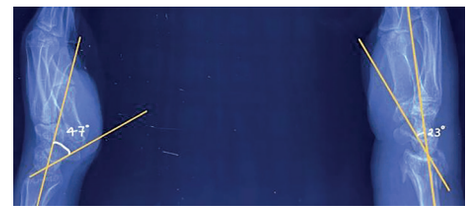


Figure 3B - X-Ray B/L wrist: Lateral view showing decreased SL Angle (VISI).

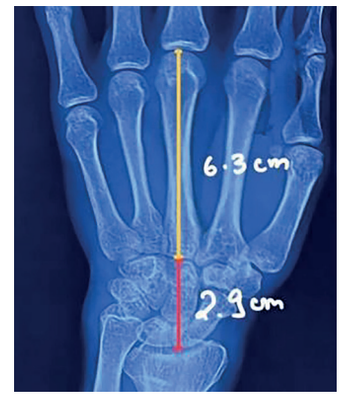


Figure 4A -X-Ray at 1 year showing CHR on affected side (0.46).

Figure 4B - X-Ray at 1 year showing CHR on normal side (0.5).

All patients were then evaluated for swelling and skin condition and those patients who were found to have healthy skin were managed by surgical intervention for distal radius fractures by either of the following methods:

1) ORIF with plating
2) K wire pinning
3) External fixator

Repeat X-Rays of bilateral wrist: PA & Lateral view in 100% magnification were taken at post op day 1, at 6 weeks and at 1 year. X-rays were visualized for various radiographic parameters and were compared with contralateral wrist between immediate post-operative day 1 x-ray and at 1 year.

The patients were also evaluated for functional and clinical outcomes for bilateral wrist joints with normal wrist acting as a control at one year. Parameters assessed were;

1) Range of Motion: It is the extent of osteokinetic motion available for movement activities, functional or otherwise, with or without assistance [15]. It is assessed using a Goniometer. Movements assessed included wrist flexion-extension, supination-pronation and radial deviation-ulnar deviation.

2) Grip Strength: It is the measure of maximum force generated by one's forearm muscle. It is measured using the Hand Dynamometer of the bilateral side for comparison. An average of 3 readings was taken.

3) Visual Analog Scale: It is used to measure severity of pain at the wrist joint of the affected side while doing day-to-day activity as compared to the opposite normal side. It consists of a numerical rating scale with numbers marked at regular intervals from 0 to 10 with 0 representing no pain and 10 representing severe debilitating pain [16].

4) Quick DASH Score: It is a self-reported outcome measure for physical function and symptoms in persons with any or multiple musculoskeletal disorders of the upper limb on a 5-point Likert scale [17,18]. It consists of 11 questions for which the patient selects an appropriate number according to his/her function level [19]. It cannot be measured if more than 1 question is missing. Quick DASH Scoring Formula= ([(sum of n responses)/n] -1)(25), where n is the number of answered questions. Higher score indicates more disability and vice-versa.

The entire study was conducted after taking the Institutional Ethics Committee (IEC) approval from our Institution (IEC/ VMMC/SJH/Thesis/ 2020-11/CC-201).

Results

The study population consisted of 103 patients out of which 71 were males and 32 were females with a mean age of 28.13+/-5.56 years (range 20 to 50 years).

The radiographic parameters were evaluated in all the patients at the time of presentation which showed that the incidence of intercarpal ligament injuries associated with distal radius fractures was 11.7% (12 out of 103 patients) (Table 1). These 12 patients consisted of 9 men and 3 women. The Gilula's arc was broken in 6 out of 12 patients, 8 patients had increased scapholunate distance. The scapholunate angle was abnormal in 5 out of 12 patients with 4 patients having SL angle > 60 degree while 1 patient having SL angle < 30 degree (Table 2).

Table 1 Incidence of Ligament injury in study subjects (n=103)

Ligament injury	No.	%
Absent	91	88.3
Present	12	11.7

Table 2 Comparison of different radiological and functional parameters between subjects with ligament injury side and normal side at post treatment 1 year.

	Ligament injury		Normal side	P value
	Absent (n=91)	Present (n=12)		
Gilula's line				
Broken	0	6 (50%)	0	**<0.001**
Unbroken	91 (100%)	6 (50%)	103 (100%)	
Scapholunate distance				
<2	91 (100%)	4 (33.3%)	103 (100%)	**<0.001**
>2	0	8 (66.7%)	0	
Scapholunate angle	49.78±10.67	60.92±16.79	50.88±10.42	**0.03**
Carpel height ratio	0.53±0.11	0.49±0.02	0.53±0.04	**<0.01**
Quick DASH score	30.39±8.06	76.97±6.53	0.40±1.30	**<0.001**
Grip strength	19.12±4.42	10.92±4.27	26.38±4.16	**<0.001**
VAS score	1.15±1.39	3.50±1.83	0.0±0.0	**<0.001**

Table 3 Comparison of Carpal height ratio between both groups.

	Ligament injury		P value intergroup
Carpal height ratio	**Absent (n=91)**	**Present (n=12)**	
Post -treatment at day 1	0.53±0.11	0.53±0.03	0.56
Post -treatment 1 year	0.53±0.11	0.49±0.02	**<0.01**
P value between post & 1 year	0.76	**<0.01**	

Carpal height ratio (CHR) was measured in all the patients at 1 year. The mean carpal height ratio in patients without ligament injuries was 0.53±0.11 at day and it was unchanged in one year. It was 0.53+/-0.03 at post op day 1 and 0.49+/-0.02 at 1 year in patients with associated ligament injuries. The difference in the values in two groups was significant at 1 year (p value <0.01) (Table 3).

Functional outcome was significantly poor in patients with associated ligament injuries. The mean Grip Strength measured at 1 year was 10.92+/-4.27kg and 19.12+/-4.42kg in patients with and without ligament injury, respectively and that on the

normal side was 26.38+/-4.14 kg which showed a significant reduction of grip strength with a p value<0.001. Range of motion was assessed at 1 year and was compared to the opposite normal wrist which also showed significant reduction in patients with ligament injury which affected their normal daily activities.

Clinical outcomes were assessed using quickDASH score and VAS score at 1 year time. The quickDASH score was 76.97+/-6.53 and 30.39+/-8.06 in patients with and without ligament injuries, respectively. The patients also had a poorer VAS score of 3.50+/-1.83. Both quickDASH and VAS score had a significant difference in both groups with a p value <0.001 signifying that the patients had restricted and painful daily activities.

Discussion

The purpose of this study was to estimate the incidence of intercarpal ligament injuries associated with distal radius fractures and determine the functional outcome at one year.

Age: The mean age associated with intercarpal ligament injuries in distal radius fractures was 32.5+/-8.5 in our study. While the mean age of patients with distal radius fractures was 28.13/-5.56 years.

Sex: The intercarpal ligament injuries were found more commonly in males (75%) than females due to the predominant male population being affected.

Incidence: In our study, the incidence of intercarpal ligament injuries was found 11.7% in patients with distal radius fractures on X-rays. In the study by Rosenthal et al [4] the incidence of intercarpal lesions was found to be 7.4% on X-rays which is similar to our study. Laulan et al [8] took all patients with intra and extra articular distal radius fractures and found the incidence to be 43% on X-rays. The incidence of various intercarpal ligament lesions on radiographs was found between [8] 1-32% [10,20]. Later arthroscopic studies showed the incidence ranging from 7-64% in association with DRF [9,21-24]. All the patients with intercarpal ligament injuries were diagnosed early at the immediate post op period. The incidence of these lesions increases with intra-articular distal radius fractures. These lesions can be detected on radiographs with proper understanding of intercarpal alignment, angles and measurements on initial presentation.

Radiographic parameters: Of the patients diagnosed with an associated intercarpal ligament injury, the Gilula's arc was broken in 50% patients, SL angle was affected in 41.7% patients while the SL distance was abnormal in 66.7% patients. Out of 12 patients, 7 had more than one parameter affected. Also, no significant change in affected parameters was seen at 1 year follow up that was present at post op day 1.

At 1 year, the mean CHR showed significant reduction in 41.67% patients with ligament injury from 0.55+/-0.3 to 0.47+/-0.21 which shows significantly affected carpal height. The mean CHR in patients without ligament injuries was 0.53+/-0.11 at post op day1 and at 1 year. Laulan et al [8] also showed similar progression in CHR reduction using revised CHR measurement [25] method in 61% of cases with intercarpal ligament lesions with rCHR value decreasing from 1.56+/-0.07 at post op day 1 to 1.51+/-0.09 at 1 year follow up.

Functional outcome: All range of motions i.e., wrist flexion and extension, radial and ulnar deviation, supination and pronation were significantly affected in patients with ligament injuries as compared with the contralateral normal wrist and also with the patients without ligament injuries. In patients with intercarpal ligament lesions in our study, average wrist flexion was 20.5+/- 6.36 and 82.81+/- 4.64 degrees, wrist extension was 16.83+/-3.97 and 74.56+/-4.35 degrees, radial deviation was 10.08+/-3.23 and 30.06+/-2.94 degrees, ulnar deviation was 20+/-4.71 and 34.96+/-4.61 degrees, pronation was 17.92+/-5.31 and 69.64+/-5.28 degrees and supination were 25.17+/-7.69 and 81.60+/-5.64 degrees on affected and the normal side respectively. Similar results of poor wrist function were seen by Tang et al [20] in all patients with ligament injuries. In contrast to our study, Forward et al [21] showed no significant difference in ROM of affected and normal wrist.

The grip strength in the affected wrist was 10.92+/-4.27 kg which was significantly lower than in patients without ligament injury (19.12+/-4.42 kg) and that on the normal side 26.38+/-4.14 kg. Kaspinova et al [26] also found poor grip strength in patients with associated ligament injuries using hydraulic hand dynamometer. This was in contrast with results shown by Laulan et al [8] And Forward et al [21] in their studies.

Clinical outcome: The quick DASH score was also significantly higher in patients with ligament injuries 76.97+/-4.27 as compared to those without associated ligament injury showing that these patients had more difficulty in doing day-to-day activities. Similar results were seen by Kaspinova et al [26] where patients with associated ligament injury had greater disability with high Dash score.

The subjective pain was assessed using VAS score which showed significant pain in patients with associated ligament injuries at 1 year with mean value of 3.50+/-1.83 compared to 1.15+/-1.39 in patients without ligament injuries. Similar results were seen by Forward et al21 with VAS score of 1.1 in patients with ligament injuries. In contrast with this, Laulan et al [8] 86% showed no wrist pain, 12% had pain after strenuous activities and 2% had severe pain.

Conclusion

In this study, "Incidence and functional outcome of intercarpal ligament injuries associated with fractures of the distal radius" by evaluating the result and statistics we concluded that patients with intercarpal ligament injuries associated with distal radius fractures had poor functional and clinical outcome at 1 year.

Following advantages were seen with our study:

Intercarpal ligament injuries associated with distal radius fractures can be diagnosed on x rays.

X-rays can be done as a routine procedure in all patients and are inexpensive.

Abnormality of Radiographic parameters such as Gilula's arc, SL distance, SL angle, and carpal height ratio can help in early diagnosis of intercarpal instabilities.

Arthroscopy of wrist to diagnose intercarpal ligament injuries cannot be carried out routinely.

Patients with intercarpal ligament injuries had poor functional outcome evaluated by ROM and Grip strength.

These patients also had poor clinical outcomes evaluated as high VAS score for pain and high quick DASH score suggesting more disability.

It is important to diagnose these injuries early on X rays because when left alone, the outcome is generally unsatisfactory.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: Authors acknowledge the contribution of Aryaman Jaiman, MBBS Student, Agartala Government Medical College, Agartala, Tripura, India, 799006 for his assistance with statistical analysis, grammar editing, and plagiarism detection.

Funding: None.

References

1. van Staa TP, Dennison EM, Leufkens HG, Cooper C. Epidemiology of fractures in England and Wales. *Bone*. 2001; 29(6):517-22. https://doi.org/10.1016/s8756-3282(01)00614-7
2. Brogren E, Petranek M, Atroshi I. Incidence and characteristics of distal radius fractures in a southern Swedish region. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2007; 8:48. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2474-8-48
3. Mellstrand-Navarro C, Pettersson HJ, Tornqvist H, Ponzer S. The operative treatment of fractures of the distal radius is increasing: results from a nationwide Swedish study. *Bone Joint J*. 2014; 96-B(7):963-9. https://doi.org/10.1302/0301-620X.96B7.33149
4. Rosenthal DI, Schwartz M, Phillips WC, Jupiter J. Fracture of the radius with instability of the wrist. *AJR Am J Roentgenol.* 1983; 141(1):113-6. https://doi.org/10.2214/ajr.141.1.113
5. Castaing J. Recent fractures of the lower extremity of the radius in adults. *Rev Chir Orthop Reparatrice Appar Mot*. 1964; 50:581-696.
6. Richards RS, Bennett JD, Roth JH, Milne K Jr. Arthroscopic diagnosis of intra-articular soft tissue injuries associated with distal radial fractures. *J Hand Surg Am*. 1997; 22(5):772-6. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0363-5023(97)80068-8
7. Fowler TP. Intercarpal Ligament Injuries Associated With Distal Radius Fractures. *J Am Acad Orthop Surg.* 2019; 27(20):e893-e901. https://doi.org/10.5435/JAAOS-D-18-00503
8. Laulan J, Bismuth JP. Intracarpal ligamentous lesions associated with fractures of the distal radius: outcome at one year. A prospective study of 95 cases. *Acta Orthop Belg*. 1999; 65(4):418-23.
9. Weiss AP, Akelman E, Lambiase R. Comparison of the findings of triple-injection cinearthrography of the wrist with those of arthroscopy. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 1996; 78(3):348-56. https://doi.org/10.2106/00004623-199603000-00005
10. Linn MR, Mann FA, Gilula LA. Imaging the symptomatic wrist. *Orthop Clin North Am.* 1990; 21(3):515-43. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0030-5898(20)31530-3
11. Schimmerl-Metz SM, Metz VM, Totterman SM, Mann FA, Gilula LA. Radiologic measurement of the scapholunate joint: implications of biologic variation in scapholunate joint morphology. *J Hand Surg Am.* 1999; 24(6):1237-44. https://doi.org/10.1053/jhsu.1999.1237
12. Linscheid RL, Dobyns JH, Beabout JW, Bryan RS. Traumatic instability of the wrist. Diagnosis, classification, and pathomechanics. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 1972; 54(8):1612-32. https://doi.org/10.2106/00004623-197254080-00003
13. Desai MJ, Kamal RN, Richard MJ. Management of Intercarpal Ligament Injuries Associated with Distal Radius Fractures. *Hand Clin.* 2015; 31(3):409-16. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hcl.2015.04.009
14. Masarat Jehan, Nadeem Ali, Mohammad Saleem Itoo, Shaheen Shahdad, Altaf Ahmad Kawoosa. Carpal height ratio in Kashmiri population: a study of one hundred and twenty wrist radiographs. *Int J Anat Res*. 2019; 7(1.3):6314-6318. https://doi.org/10.16965/ijar.2019.108
15. Masiero F, Fagioli I, Truppa L, Mannini A, Cappello L, Controzzi M. Looking for Synergies in Healthy Upper Limb Motion: A Focus on the Wrist. *IEEE Trans Neural Syst Rehabil Eng.* 2023; 31:1248-1257. https://doi.org/10.1109/TNSRE.2023.3243785
16. Hjermstad MJ, Fayers PM, Haugen DF, Caraceni A, Hanks GW, Loge JH, Fainsinger R, Aass N, Kaasa S; European Palliative Care Research Collaborative (EPCRC). Studies comparing Numerical Rating Scales, Verbal Rating Scales, and Visual Analogue Scales for assessment of pain intensity in adults: a systematic literature review. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2011; 41(6):1073-93. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2010.08.016
17. The quick DASH outcome measure. Available at https://www.orthopaedicscore.com/scorepages/disabilities_of_arm_shoulder_hand_score_quickdash.html, Accessed December 10, 2020.
18. Beaton DE, Katz JN, Fossel AH, Wright JG, Tarasuk V, Bombardier C. Measuring the whole or the parts? Validity, reliability, and responsiveness of the Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder and Hand outcome measure in different regions of the upper extremity. *J Hand Ther.* 2001; 14(2):128-46. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0894-1130(01)80043-0
19. Beaton DE, Davis AM, Hudak P, Mcconnell S. The DASH (Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder and Hand) Outcome Measure: What do we know about it now? *The British Journal of Hand Therapy.* 2001; 6(4):109-118. https://doi.org/10.1177/175899830100600401
20. Swart E, Tang P. The Effect of Ligament Injuries on Outcomes of Operatively Treated Distal Radius Fractures. *Am J Orthop (Belle Mead NJ).* 2017; 46(1):E41-E46.
21. Forward DP, Lindau TR, Melsom DS. Intercarpal ligament injuries associated with fractures of the distal part of the radius. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2007; 89(11):2334-40. https://doi.org/10.2106/JBJS.F.01537
22. Roulet S, Ardouin L, Bellemère P, Leroy M. Scapholunate, lunotriquetral and TFCC ligament injuries associated with intraarticular distal radius fractures: Arthroscopic assessment and correlation with fracture types. *Hand Surg Rehabil.* 2020; 39(2):102-106. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hansur.2019.11.009
23. Ogawa T, Tanaka T, Yanai T, Kumagai H, Ochiai N. Analysis of soft tissue injuries associated with distal radius fractures. *BMC Sports Sci Med Rehabil.* 2013; 5(1):19. https://doi.org/10.1186/2052-1847-5-19
24. Geissler WB. Arthroscopically assisted reduction of intra-articular fractures of the distal radius. *Hand Clin.* 1995; 11(1):19-29. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0749-0712(21)00022-6
25. Nattrass GR, King GJ, McMurtry RY, Brant RF. An alternative method for determination of the carpal height ratio. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 1994; 76(1):88-94. https://doi.org/10.2106/00004623-199401000-00011
26. Kasapinova K, Kamiloski V. Influence of associated lesions of the intrinsic ligaments on distal radius fractures outcome. *Arch Orthop Trauma Surg*. 2015; 135(6):831-8. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00402-015-2203-0

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Original Article DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13944

Changes in blood oxygen transport function and body energy expenditure during anaesthesia during coronary artery bypass grafting in adults: A randomized clinical study

Bekzat Baiterek[1,2], Alibek Mustafin[1,2,3]

[1]*Department of Anesthesiology and Intensive Care, Astana Medical University, Astana, Kazakhstan*
[2]*Anesthesiology, Resuscitation and Intensive Care Unit, City Multidisciplinary Hospital No 2, Astana, Kazakhstan*
[3]*Anesthesiology, Resuscitation and Intensive Care Unit, Medical Centre Hospital of President's Affairs Administration of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Astana, Kazakhstan*

Received: 2023-08-30.
Accepted: 2023-11-22

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):60-65

Corresponding author:
Bekzat Baiterek.
E-mail: bekz_91@mail.ru;
ORCID: 0000-0002-7124-9175

Abstract

Introduction: Cardiac surgery is a dangerous and complex field of medicine with significant morbidity and mortality. Quality anesthetic care with specific attention to detail can greatly enhance patient safety and outcome.

Objectives: Comparison of the effects of anesthetics on oxygen consumption, transport and energy expenditure during coronary artery bypass grafting in adults.

Material and methods: A total of 90 patients were assigned randomly into three groups according to the type of anaesthesia: the first group with propofol (P), the second group with sevoflurane, and the last one was with isoflurane. All patients underwent coronary artery bypass grafting under cardiopulmonary bypass. To determine oxygen delivery and oxygen consumption were determined using the formulas ((DO_2 = CI* CaO_2), (VO_2 = Cardiac index (CI)) and a spirometric device during anaesthesia.

Results: the cardiac index remained at the same level in the propofol and sevoflurane groups (2.5±0.6 l/min/m2 and 2.3±0.5 l/min/m2), while in the isoflurane group it was decreased to 2.3±0.5 l/min/m2. The oxygen transport index was 421.6±57.0 ml/min/m2 in the propofol group, 396.4±63.2 ml/min/m2 in the sevoflurane group, and 376.7±68.0 ml/min/m2 in the isoflurane group. Propofol reduced oxygen consumption to 101.5±23.5 ml/min/m2, while sevoflurane and isoflurane anesthesia reduced it to 106.6±22.3 ml/min/m2 and 116.4±21.4 ml/min/ m2. All anaesthetics reduced energy expenditure, but propofol anaesthesia significantly reduced it from 1491.4 to 1188.3 kcal/day.

Conclusion: In conclusion, isoflurane significantly reduced cardiac index compared to propofol and sevoflurane. Oxygen transport was higher in the propofol group than volatile anesthetics, and propofol reduced oxygen consumption more than inhalational anesthetics. In addition, energy expenditure was lowest in the propofol group than in the other anesthetics.

Keywords: oxygen consumption, energy expenditure, sevoflurane, isoflurane, propofol, oxygen transport, metabolic status

Introduction

Cardiac surgery is done under general anaesthesia, which means the patient is in a state of carefully controlled, medication-induced unconsciousness and will not respond to pain. Anesthesia of patients undergoing cardiac surgery is challenging and requires responsibility. The goals of anesthesia for cardiac surgery include avoidance of perioperative cardiac ischemia, tight hemodynamic control, early extubation. General anesthesia in cardiac surgery should also attempt to preserve myocardial function, prevent ischemia, and maintain stable hemodynamics.

Indirect calorimetry can be an indicator of homeostatic changes during surgery. Stress increases oxygen consumption (VO2) and during anaesthesia there is a decrease in VO_2 [1].

Resting oxygen consumption is influenced by several factors including the consumption and digestion of food, environmental temperature, the performance of muscular work, pregnancy, and hormones [2,3]. Increased

post-operative oxygen consumption is driven by a systemic inflammatory response to tissue trauma sustained during surgery [4-8]. The primary goal of the cardiorespiratory system is to deliver adequate oxygen to the tissues to meet their metabolic demands [9].

Tissues vary considerably in their sensitivity to hypoxia. Neurons tolerate hypoxia for only a few minutes, whereas the smooth muscles of the bladder go several days without oxygen. This has important implications for oxygen transport and monitoring of tissue hypoxia in patients [10]. Increased oxygen extraction, the ratio of consumption to transport, has been associated with poor outcome after surgery [11]. Researchers [12,13] found that surgery and anaesthesia did not significantly affect oxygen consumption and energy expenditure during anaesthesia. General anaesthesia reduced VO_2 by approximately a third in elderly patients undergoing major abdominal surgery. The relevance of these changes needs future assessment in relation to outcomes and haemodynamic interventions. [14]. Oxygen delivery (DO_2) is an important marker of O_2 transport than arterial blood oxygen saturation (SaO_2). Anaesthetics (propofol or sevoflurane) had no significant effect on DO_2. In addition, no correlation was found between SaO_2 and DO_2. DO_2 data may provide useful additional information about the patient's condition, especially with low SaO_2 [15]. Progressive hypothermia in anesthetized patients reduces metabolic rate but does not change DO_2. The significant decrease in oxygen extraction ratio may partly be related to a leftward shift of the oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve, as evidenced by the decrease in P50 [16]. Oxygen consumption during general anaesthesia was independent of the type of anaesthetics. General anaesthesia leads to a marked decrease in oxygen consumption, but during recovery the O_2 uptake can increase dramatically [17]. Indirect calorimetry can be an indicator of homeostatic changes during surgery. Stress increases oxygen consumption and during anaesthesia there is a decrease in VO_2 due to lack of kinetic energy as a cellular metabolic response to surgical trauma and anaesthesia. More research is needed to find out which oxygen consumption measurement system is the most appropriate for anaesthesia and what the VO_2 limit values might be [18].

Objectives: Comparison of the effects of anesthetics on oxygen consumption, transport and energy expenditure during coronary artery bypass grafting in adults.

Material and methods

Study design: Single-centre prospective randomized controlled clinical study.

This study was approved by NJSC "Astana Medical University" No. 3, Session No. 10. Republic of Kazakhstan, Astana. And written informed consent was obtained from all subjects. This manuscript adheres to the applicable CONSORT guidelines. The study includes data from 90 patients operated on at the Medical Center Hospital of the President's Affairs Administration of the Republic of Kazakhstan. All patients underwent coronary artery bypass grafting under cardiopulmonary bypass (CPB). This research work was conducted between 2021 and 2022. To calculate the sample size, we used the formula n=t2*D*N/confidence interval*N+t2*α, which will allow to identify the statistical significance of the study. Clinicaltrials.gov. NCT05693428, first trial registration date 22/01/2022.

Inclusion criteria for the main study phase

- The age is between 40-60 years old.
- coronary revascularization or >50% stenosis on coronary angiography
- CHD. Multivessel coronary lesions.
- Participants of both sexes will be included in the study
- Signed informed consent

Exclusion criteria

- pregnancy (risk to the baby and the mother)
- allergenic patients (anaphylactic shock).
- vulnerable groups.
- current congestive heart failure;
- current unstable angina pectoris;
- preoperative hemodynamic instability, defined as the use of vasopressors;

All patients were divided into 3 groups: 1 (control group) (n=30) consisted of patients who underwent anaesthesia with propofol (P). The second group (n=30) were patients who received sevoflurane inhalation anaesthesia (S). Group 3 (n=30) with isoflurane (I).

The study was conducted in 5 stages:

1) determined the patient's baseline values before anaesthesia;

2) after tracheal intubation;

3) before the cardiopulmonary bypass;

4) after the cardiopulmonary bypass;

5) The post-operative period.

Before induction into anaesthesia, haemodynamic monitoring with Nihon Kohden monitors (Japan) was initiated on admission to the operating theatre. The right radial artery was catheterised for invasive systemic pressure monitoring and arterial blood sampling, then a catheter was inserted into the central jugular vein (under ultrasound machine control) and guided into the right atrium for mixed venous blood sampling.

Cardiac stroke volume was determined by transthoracic echocardiography (CS=end diastolic volume - end systolic volume). Cardiac output (CO=CS x heart rate), cardiac index (CI=CB/body surface area) were determined. Blood oxygen content was determined using the formula CaO_2 (arterial blood gas ABG) and CvO_2 (central mixed venous BG) = [(1.34 × Hb × SO2) + (PO2 × 0.031)] / 100, arteriovenous difference = CaO_2-CvO_2. Oxygen delivery was determined using the formula (DO_2 = CI* CaO_2), oxygen consumption (VO_2 = Cardiac index (CI)*AVD or VO_2 = CB × (CaO_2 - CvO_2) ~ CB × Hb × 1.34 × (SaO_2 - SvO_2) / 100).

In the second stage, GE Datex Ohmeda Aisys CS2 (USA) machine was used for anesthesia, after tracheal intubation, indirect calorimetry was used to determine VO2, energy expenditure during anaesthesia, using a "Spirometry" (GE DATEX OHMEDA E-CAiOV USA), which was connected to an endotracheal tube and continuously showed oxygen demand and energy expenditure. Additionally, cardiac output was determined using Fick's formula. In the third and fourth stages of anaesthesia the same tests (cardiac output, cardiac index, consumption, oxygen delivery and energy expenditure) were determined. In the last stage to assess the pharmaco-efficiency of anaesthetics, the consumption of muscle relaxants and opioid analgesics was calculated. The time of extubation and the time of transfer of the patient to the specialist department were determined.

All patients were given the same type of premedication: 30-40 minutes before surgery, 0.3 mg/kg promedol was administered intramuscularly. Patients continued to take their usual baseline drugs both before and on the day of surgery to prevent withdrawal syndrome and to reduce the risk of myocardial ischaemia in the perioperative period.

All patients in both groups were given fentanyl in a dose of 5-7 μg/kg, ketamine 1.5-2 mg/kg, and propofol 1-1.5 mg/kg intravenously fractionally. Pipecuronium bromide 0.04-

0.07 mg/kg was used as muscle relaxant in all patients. To maintain anaesthesia in Group 1 P, propofol was used as an anaesthetic in a dose of 5 mg/kg/h intravenously on a perfusor (BBRAUN). In Group 2, sevoflurane was used as an anaesthetic in a dose of - 1.7-1.9 MAC. In Group 3 isoflurane was used as anaesthetic in a dose of - 1.1-1.2 MAC. In all groups fentanyl 100 µg intravenously was administered fractionally to increase heart rate and blood pressure, also pipecuronium bromide 2 mg intravenously for muscle relaxation. During CPB in all patients in all groups, propofol was used at a dose of 4-5 mg/kg/h intravenously via perfusion, analgesic regimen: fentanyl 100 µg intravenously every 30 min; myorelaxant piperonium bromide 2 mg every 40-60 min. Norepinephrine solution was administered at a dose of 0.05 µg/kg/min intravenously on perfusor after CPB in all patients at the same dosages in all groups.

Aim to use cardiotonic drugs:

1. In order to maintain mean arterial perfusion pressure (CPB causes cytokine storm and vasodilation).

2. For inotropic support (for reperfusion syndrome, resulting in a lower ejection fraction).

The depth of anaesthesia was monitored with a processed electroencephalogram, such as a BIS.

Statistical analysis was performed using IBM SPSS Statistics 20 package using one-factor analysis of variance for independent samples and nonparametric Kraskel Wallis test. The Kraskel-Wallis test was applied only to myorelaxant consumption, as the distribution was non-normal on this parameter. A Pearson and Spearman correlation analysis was also performed to determine the significance of the association between cardiac index and oxygen consumption, as well as energy expenditure.

Results

Patients in the study subgroups were comparable at baseline, with tables showing demographic, anthropometric, operative volume, cardiac index, consumption, oxygen delivery (Table 1).

Table 1 Demographic, anthropometric, operative volume, cardiac index, consumption, oxygen delivery. Parameters.

Indicator	Propofol (n=30)	Sevoflurane (n=30)	Isoflurane (n=30)
Sex M F	 25 (83,3%) 5 (16,7%)	 27 (90%) 3 (10%)	 22 (73,3%) 8 (26,7%)
Age, years	62,4 ± 7,7	61,5 ± 8,4	62,5 ±8,1
Weight, kilograms	81,5 ± 10,8	86 ± 9,6	81,4 ± 10,9
Height, centimetre	169,8±9,6	168,4±7,9	167,6±9,9
Duration Operation, hour	3,8±0,5	3,7±0,4	3,9±0,5
Cardiac index, l/min/m2	2,5 ± 0,6	2,4 ± 0,5	2,5 ± 0,6
Oxygen consumption, ml/min/m2	125,0±34,4	118,2 ± 38,3	114,9 ± 37,4
Oxygen delivery, ml/min/m2	415,4±62,2	403,9±76,2	398,7±70,4
Oxygen recovery, %	27,4±7,0	26,4±6,6	28,1±6,9
Note: P>0.05.			

At the beginning, before the start of anesthesia, the heart index was almost the same in all 3 groups, there was no statistical difference. But after tracheal intubation, it was observed that the cardiac index increased by 2.6±0.5 L/min/m2 in the propofol group and decreased by 2.3±0.5 L/min/m2 in the sevoflurane and isoflurane groups. However, propofol decreased the cardiac index by 2.5±0.5 l/min/m2 before entering the artificial circulatory system, while inhalation anesthetics remained almost at the same level in the sevoflurane and isoflurane groups (2.3±0.5 l/min/m2 and 2.3±0.6 l/min/m2) (p=0.4). There was no statistical difference. After weaning from the artificial circulation device, the cardiac index remained at the same level in the propofol and sevoflurane groups (2.5±0.6 l/min/m2 and 2.3±0.5 l/min/m2), while in the isoflurane group it was decreased to 2.3±0.5 l/min/m2 (p=0.04) (Figure 1).

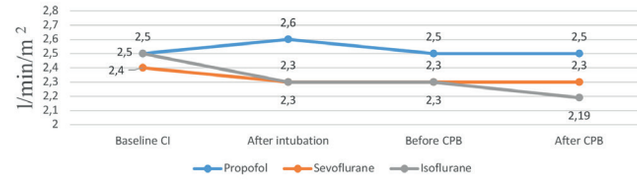


Figure 1 - Changes in cardiac index during surgery.

There was no significant difference between groups in terms of oxygen transport before induction of anesthesia. After tracheal intubation, oxygen transport increased slightly to 429.0±83.4 ml/min/m2 in the propofol group, on the contrary, inhaled anesthetics slightly decreased it (398.6±74.0 ml/min/m2 and 395.1±82, 4 ml/min/m2) (p=0.2). However, it was observed that propofol reduced oxygen transport by 425.0±68.4 ml/min/m2 before entering the artificial blood circulation machine, while oxygen transport in the sevoflurane and isoflurane groups was 397.5±69.6 ml/min/m2 and 387.7±60.6 ml/min/m2 (p=0,096). After leaving the artificial blood circulation device, the oxygen transport index was 421.6±57.0 ml/min/m2 in the propofol group, 396.4±63.2 ml/min/m2 in the sevoflurane group, and 376.7±68.0 ml/min/m2 in the isoflurane group (p=0,025) (Figure 2).

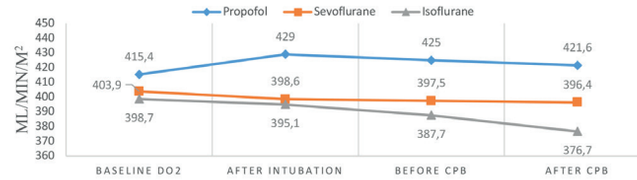


Figure 2 - Changes in oxygen transport during surgery.

There was no difference between groups in terms of oxygen consumption before the onset of anesthesia. After induction of anesthesia, oxygen consumption decreased in all groups, with propofol decreasing oxygen consumption by 111.7±23.7 ml/min/m2, sevoflurane by 109.2±35.6 ml/min/m2, and isoflurane by 121.0±26.4 ml/min/m2 (p=0.2). Before weaning, propofol reduced oxygen consumption by 109.5±23.6 ml/min/m2, while sevoflurane and isoflurane anesthesia reduced it by 108.3±23.8 ml/min/m2 and 118.3±26.9 ml/min/m2 (p=0.2). At the end of surgery, propofol reduced oxygen consumption to 101.5±23.5 ml/min/m2, while sevoflurane and isoflurane anesthesia reduced it to 106.6±22.3 ml/min/m2 and 116.4±21.4 ml/min/ m2 (p=0.037) (Figure 3).

After intubation and connection of a spirometer (UK, Oxford) to the intubation tube, energy expenditure (EE) was found to be 1491.4±199.7 kcal/day in the propofol group, 1497.1±196.6 kcal/day in the sevoflurane group and 1453.5±207.2

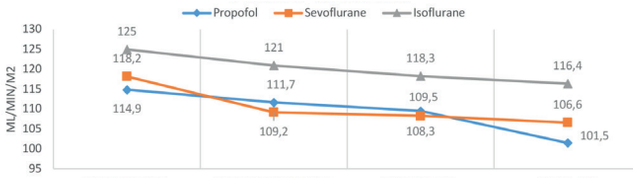


Figure 3 - Changes in oxygen consumption during surgery.

kcal/day in the isoflurane group. All anaesthetics reduced energy expenditure, but propofol anaesthesia significantly reduced it from 1491.4 to 1188.3 kcal/day. However, anaesthesia with sevoflurane did not significantly reduce energy expenditure, energy consumption was decreased to 1389.2 kcal. However, in anesthesia with isoflurane the decrease of energy expenditure was noticeable after CPB, i.e. before CPB it was 1414.9 kcal, and after CPB it decreased to 1289.6 kcal (Figure 4).

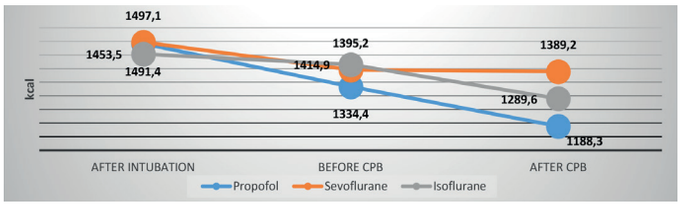


Figure 4 - Changes in energy expenditure during surgery.

Discussion

Traditionally, TIVA and inhalation anaesthesia are used for anaesthesia. The choice of anaesthesia method often depends on the possession of a particular ward tradition, etc. However, there are few studies which have comparatively evaluated their advantages and disadvantages, especially there are no indicators such as O transport2, its utilisation, consumption, energy expenditure.

Anaesthesia has a significant effect on blood circulation and oxidative metabolism, which are closely linked. During prolonged anaesthesia, increased oxygen demand can have adverse effects on haemodynamics. There is an ongoing controversial debate in the literature about the role of different types of anaesthesia in relation to blood oxygen-transport function, O2 uptake and utilisation.

In the immediate postoperative period, the use of sevoflurane prevents the occurrence of bradycardia and a decrease in cardiac index [19]. Increases in propofol blood concentrations decrease vascular stressed volume without a change in cardiac output. The absence of an effect of propofol on cardiac output can be explained by the balance between the decrease in effective, or stressed, volume, the decrease in resistance for venous return, and slightly improved heart function [20]. Anesthesia and surgery have a wide range of effects on the cardiovascular system. Even in healthy patients having minor operations, anesthetic agents can cause significant cardiac depression and hemodynamic instability [21]. Sevoflurane appears to be similar to isoflurane and desflurane with a few exceptions. Sevoflurane was not associated with increases in heart rate in adult patients and volunteers, whereas higher MACs of isoflurane and desflurane and rapid increases in the inspired concentrations of these two anesthetics have been associated with tachycardia. Increasing concentrations of sevoflurane progressively decrease blood pressure in a manner similar to the other volatile anesthetics, and in unstimulated volunteers this decrease may be slightly less than with isoflurane at a higher MAC [22]. Anesthetics have cardiac depressant effects that decrease myocardial oxygen demand and may have a beneficial role on myocardial oxygen balance during ischaemia [23].

According to the results of our research, the effect of anesthetics on cardiac index during coronary artery bypass graft surgery, anesthesia with propofol in a dose 5-6 mg/kg/h increased the cardiac index after tracheal intubation, while inhalational anesthetics decreased it. However, after cardiopulmonary bypass, the heart index was lowered to the initial level and kept at the same level until the end of the operation. And sevoflurane in a dose of - 1.7-1.9 MAC slightly lowered the cardiac index and kept it at the same level until the end of the operation. In anesthesia with isoflurane in a dose of - 1.1-1.2 MAC, after tracheal intubation, the heart index was slightly reduced and it was at the same level after leaving cardiopulmonary bypass, but when we recalculated the cardiac index at the end of the operation, we noticed that its level decreased again.

According to the authors [24] DO_2 did not significantly differ between sevoflurane and propofol. But other researchers [25] observed sevoflurane and propofol had similar effect on PaO_2 during one-lung ventilation when their administration is titrated to maintain BIS between 40 and 60.

Although oxygen transport was initially the same in all groups, after tracheal intubation, its increase was observed in the propofol group, but at this time, on the other hand volatile anesthetics sevoflurane and isoflurane slightly reduced oxygen transport. Also we observed a decrease in oxygen transport in the propofol group before entering cardiopulmonary bypass, while no significant change was observed in the sevoflurane group. However, we noticed that isoflurane further reduced oxygen transport. At the end of the operation, oxygen transport was reduced by propofol to baseline, and sevoflurane had almost no effect on it. Anesthesia with isoflurane significantly reduced DO_2.

The author [17] states that oxygen consumption is independent of the type of anaesthetic. In addition, the researchers [13] argue that further investigation is necessary. VO2 decreased after anaesthesia induction by – 65 ml/min [10].

After induction of anesthesia, oxygen consumption decreased in all anesthetic groups, but sevoflurane reduced oxygen consumption significantly more than the other anesthetics. Isoflurane steadily reduced oxygen consumption from the beginning to the end of the operation. However, sevoflurane had almost no effect on oxygen consumption after tracheal intubation.

A significant decrease in oxygen consumption under propofol anesthesia was observed after cardiopulmonary bypass.

Median energy expenditure under general anesthesia is about one-quarter lower than preoperative awake resting energy expenditure in patients having noncardiac surgery [26].

Energy expenditure was decreased significantly before entering the cardiopulmonary bypass under sevoflurane anesthesia, but its decrease slowed down towards the end of the operation. However, isoflurane significantly reduced energy expenditure from the beginning to the end of anesthesia. In addition, compared to inhalation anesthetics, propofol significantly reduced energy expenditure.

Limitations of the study

This study has 2 limitations. The first limitation is that it was a single-center study. The second limit of our study is the sample size. Because the sample size affects the statistical significance of the study. But we believe that randomized controlled trials with a large number of patients are needed.

Conclusion

In conclusion, isoflurane significantly reduced cardiac index compared to propofol and sevoflurane. Oxygen transport was higher in the propofol group than volatile anesthetics, and propofol reduced oxygen consumption more than inhalational anesthetics. In addition, energy expenditure was the lowest in the propofol group than in the other anesthetics.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Alfredo Abad Gurumeta Teresa Lopez Quesada M. Ortega Urbaneja L. Olidén Gutiérrez. Clinical utility and metabolic monitoring of oxygen consumption in anesthesia. *Actualizaciones en Anestesiologia y Reanimacion.* 2010; 20(4):150-154.
2. Hulbert AJ, Else PL. Basal metabolic rate: history, composition, regulation, and usefulness. *Physiol Biochem Zool.* 2004; 77(6):869-76. https://doi.org/10.1086/422768
3. Secor SM. Specific dynamic action: a review of the postprandial metabolic response. *J Comp Physiol B*. 2008; 179(1):1-56. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00360-008-0283-7
4. Desborough JP. The stress response to trauma and surgery. *BJA: British Journal of Anaesthesia.* 2000; 1 (85):109-117. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/85.1.109
5. Older P, Smith R. Experience with the preoperative invasive measurement of haemodynamic, respiratory and renal function in 100 elderly patients scheduled for major abdominal surgery. *Anaesth Intensive Care.* 1988; 16(4):389-95. https://doi.org/10.1177/0310057X8801600402
6. Waxman K. Hemodynamic and metabolic changes during and following operation. *Crit Care Clin.* 1987; 3(2):241-50. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0749-0704(18)30544-X
7. Alazawi W, Pirmadjid N, Lahiri R, Bhattacharya S. Inflammatory and Immune Responses to Surgery and Their Clinical Impact. *Ann Surg.* 2016; 264(1):73-80. https://doi.org/10.1097/SLA.0000000000001691
8. Takenaka K, Ogawa E, Wada H, Hirata T. Systemic inflammatory response syndrome and surgical stress in thoracic surgery. *J Crit Care*. 2006; 21(1):48-53 discussion53-5. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrc.2005.07.001
9. Tánczos K, Molnár Z. The oxygen supply-demand balance: a monitoring challenge. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol.* 2013; 27(2):201-7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpa.2013.06.001
10. R. M. Leach, D. F. Treacher. Oxygen transport-2. Tissue hypoxia. *BMJ.* 1998; 317(7169):1370-3. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.317.7169.1370
11. Julia Jakobsson, Sofia Vadman, Eva Hage, Sigridur Kalman, Erzsébet Bartha. The effects of general anaesthesia on oxygen consumption: A meta-analysis guiding future studies on perioperative oxygen transport. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand.* 2019; 63(2):144-153. https://doi.org/10.1111/aas.13265
12. G. K. Ogilvie, M. D. Salman, M. L. Kesel, M. J. Fettman. Effect of anesthesia and surgery on energy expenditure determined by indirect calorimetry in dogs with malignant and nonmalignant conditions. *Am J Vet Res.* 1996; 57(9):1321-6.
13. H. E. Taylor, K. Simons, C. Willmott, R. E. R. Smith & D. E. P. Bramley. A feasibility study to investigate post-operative oxygen consumption (POpOC) after colorectal surgery requiring bowel resection. *Pilot and Feasibility Studies*. 2019; 5. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40814-019-0477-7
14. Julia Jakobsson, Carl Norén, Eva Hagel, Sigridur Kalman, Erzsébet Bartha. Peri-operative oxygen consumption revisited: An observational study in elderly patients undergoing major abdominal surgery. *Eur J Anaesthesiol.* 2021; 38(1):4-12. https://doi.org/10.1097/EJA.0000000000001302
15. Tae Soo Hahm, Heejoon Jeong and Hyun Joo Ahn. Systemic Oxygen Delivery during One-Lung Ventilation: Comparison between Propofol and Sevoflurane Anaesthesia in a Randomised Controlled Trial. *J. Clin. Med.* 2019; 8(9):1438. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm8091438
16. A. Bacher, U. M. Illievich, R. Fitzgerald, G. Ihra, C. K. Spiss. Changes in oxygenation variables during progressive hypothermia in anesthetized patients. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol.* 1997; 9(3):205-10. https://doi.org/10.1097/00008506-199707000-00001
17. D. Hausmann, J. Nadstawek, W. Krajewski. O2 uptake in the recovery period. The effect of the anesthetic procedure and the postoperative administration of pethidine. Anaesthesist. 1991; 40(4):229-34.
18. 18. Alfredo Abad Gurumeta,Teresa Lopez Quesada. Clinical utility and metabolic monitoring of oxygen consumption in anesthesia. *Actualizaciones en Anesthesiologia y Reanimacion.* 2010; 20(4):150-154.
19. A.S. YUDINA, E.V. FOT, M.YU. KIROV. Evaluation of integrated pulmonary index in patients with cardiac diseases undergoing ophthalmic surgery. *Russian Journal of Anaesthesiology and Reanimatology.* 2020; 2:48-54. https://doi.org/10.17116/anaesthesiology202002148
20. F. de Wit, A. L. van Vliet, R. B. de Wilde, J. R. Jansen, J. Vuyk, L. P. Aarts, E. de Jonge, D. P. Veelo, B. F. Geerts. The effect of propofol on haemodynamics: cardiac output, venous return, mean systemic filling pressure, and vascular resistances. *BJA: British Journal of Anaesthesia.* 2016; 6(116):784-789. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/aew126
21. S J Barker, D M Gamel, K K Tremper. Cardiovascular effects of anesthesia and operation. *Crit Care Clin.* 1987; 3(2):251-68. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0749-0704(18)30545-1
22. T J Ebert, C P Harkin, M Muzi. Cardiovascular responses to sevoflurane: a review. *Anesth Analg*. 1995; 81(6 Suppl):S11-22. https://doi.org/10.1097/00000539-199512001-00003
23. Dodiyi-Manuel Sotonye Tamunobelema, Christian Ifeanyi Uruaka (2023). General Anaesthetic Agents and Their Implication on the Cardiovascular System: A Systematic Review. *Saudi J Med Pharm Sci.* 2023; 9(3):171-184. https://doi.org/10.36348/SJMPS

24. Tae Soo Hahm. Heejoon Jeong. Hyun Joo Ahn. Systemic Oxygen Delivery during One-Lung Ventilation: Comparison between Propofol and Sevoflurane Anaesthesia in a Randomised Controlled Trial. *J. Clin. Med.* 2019; 8(9):1438. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm8091438
25. Pruszkowski, N. Dalibon, M. Moutafis, E. Jugan, J. D. Law-Koune, P. A. Laloë, M. Fischler. Effects of propofol vs sevoflurane on arterial oxygenation during one-lung ventilation. *BJA: British Journal of Anaesthesia.* 2007; 4(98):539-544. https://doi.org/10.1093/bja/aem039
26. Luisa Briesenick, Annika Schaade, Alina Bergholz, Phillip Hoppe, Karim Kouz, Linda Krause, Moritz Flick, Bernd Saugel. Energy Expenditure Under General Anesthesia: An Observational Study Using Indirect Calorimetry in Patients Having Noncardiac Surgery. *Anesth Analg.* 2023; 137(1):169-175. https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0000000000006343

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Short Communication DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/13926

Actual issues of secondary prevention of liver cancer in Kazakhstan

Niyaz Malayev[1,2], Saparbayev Samat[3], Saule Kubekova[4], Nurlan Zhampeissov[5]

[1]*Department of Oncology, Marat Ospanov West Kazakhstan Medical University, Aktobe, Kazakhstan*
[2]*Department of General and Thoracic Surgery, National Scientific Medical Center, Astana, Kazakhstan*
[3]*Department of Surgery, Astana Medical University, Astana, Kazakhstan*
[4]*Department of Cardiology, Astana Medical University, Astana, Kazakhstan*
[5]*Department of Radiation Diagnostics and Ultrasound Imaging, National Scientific Medical Center, Astana, Kazakhstan*

Received: 2023-11-03.
Accepted: 2023-11-22

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):66-72

Corresponding author:
Saule Kubekova.
E-mail: dr.kubekova@gmail.com,
ORCID: 0000-0001-5358-3690

Abstract

Liver cancer is characterized by high mortality and low survival rates in most countries of the world. According to the WHO data, more than 1.3 million people with liver cancer die annually in the world and according to the data of the 9th volume of "Cancer on five continents" - the highest standardized incidence rates are in Korea - 44.9 per 100 thousand population as well as in Thailand, Japan, China. Low rates were in Algeria, India, Belgium and the Netherlands. In Russia 61.5% of patients die of liver cancer progression in the first year after diagnosis [1,2].

Information on the global burden of cancer in 2018 showed that the specific weight of liver cancer in the structure of malignant neoplasms (MN) is 8.2%, and in 2020 - 8.3% [3].

The worldwide peculiarity of liver cancer is its late diagnosis. Several evidence-based treatment options for liver cancer are currently available: liver transplantation for hepatocellular liver cancer (HCC) (according to the Milan criteria), radiofrequency ablation as a radical treatment option (RFA), chemoembolization for intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (TACE), and the administration of Sorafenib as systemic therapy [4].

Current approaches for the treatment of early-stage primary liver cancer are represented by hepatic RFA, and the efficacy of this approach depends on the subjective attentiveness and visual acuity of the clinician. The latest technique used in liver RFA is the hyperspectral imaging which utilize objective assessment [2].

Ultrasound is usually used to detect liver lesions, but the detection rate is low for many reasons, such as clinician skills and technical capabilities. Modern approaches of diagnostic capabilities, such as contrast-enhanced ultrasound integrated imaging (CEUS) and comprehensive ultrasound imaging - contrast-enhanced CT (CECT) or contrast-enhanced MRI (CEMRI) for visualization of focal liver lesions (FLL) - increase the confidence of the interventional physician so it should be recommended for use as a routine procedure [5-6].

The ratio of morbidity and mortality in many countries reaches 91.6%, which represents the third most important cause of cancer deaths [7-9].

Keywords: liver cancer, prevalence, incidence, regions of Kazakhstan

Introduction

Late diagnosis is the peculiarity of liver cancer worldwide. Information on the global burden of cancer in 2018 showed that the specific weight of liver cancer in the structure of malignant neoplasms (MN) - 8.2%, and in 2020 - 8.3%. In Kazakhstan in 2021 - 2.8%.

The incidence of liver cancer in the world reaches up to 44.6 per 100 thousand population and in Kazakhstan - 4.7 in 2021.

Objective: To study the prevalence of liver cancer in Kazakhstan.

Material and methods

A search in the databases of PubMed, GoogleScholar, Rinz, statistical and analytical indicators materials of oncological service of Kazakhstan for 2019-2021 was conducted. The method of research is desk-based, retrospective.

Results and discussion

In 2021, the incidence of malignant neoplasms (MN) increased by 7.6% and amounted to 170.3, compared to 2020 - 157.3. The growth rate increased over two years +8.3%. In the structure of malignant neoplasms, liver cancer ranked 15th with a positive growth rate of +3.1% (Table 1).

Table 1 — Incidence of liver cancer in the structure of MNs of the population in Kazakhstan

Localization	Indicators					Growth rate, %	
	abs. number		to 100 000.			2020	2021
	2020	2021	2019	2020	2021		
All MNs, including	29701	32572	174,8	157,3	170,3	-10,3	8,3
Mouth	76	119	0,7	0,4	0,6	-42,9	54,6
Oral cavity	481	520	2,8	2,5	2,7	-4,8	6,7
Salivary gland	112	143	0,6	0,6	0,7	-	26,1
Nasopharynx	70	76	0,4	0,4	0,4	-	7,2
Throat	164	169	0,8	0,9	0,9	-20,0	1,7
Esophagus	1082	1130	6,3	5,7	5,9	-7,3	3,1
Stomach	2497	2576	14,4	13,2	13,5	-8,5	1,9
Colon	1645	1686	9,2	8,7	8,8	-4,9	1,2
Rectum	1471	1604	8,7	7,8	8,4	-11,5	7,7
Liver	861	899	5,4	4,6	4,7	-16,3	3,1
Pancreas	1143	1128	6,0	6,1	5,9	1,9	-2,6
Larynx	339	365	2,3	1,8	1,9	-20,0	6,3
Lungs	3375	3615	20,1	17,9	18,9	-11,6	5,8
Bones	141	143	0,8	0,7	0,7	-12,5	0,1
Soft tissues	381	439	2,2	2,0	2,3	-5,0	13,8
Skin melanoma	283	360	1,9	1,5	1,9	-23,5	25,6
Mammary gland	4307	5021	26,6	22,8	26,3	-14,9	15,1
Uterine cervix	1672	1804	9,6	8,9	9,4	-8,1	6,5
Uterine corpus	1074	1240	6,4	5,7	6,5	-11,9	14,0
Ovary	1010	1249	6,2	5,3	6,5	-12,0	22,1
Prostate	970	1169	6,6	5,1	6,1	-23,6	19,0
Kidneys	1029	1292	6,7	5,5	6,8	-18,3	24,0
Bladder	667	737	4,1	3,5	3,9	-13,5	9,1
Nervous system	785	765	3,8	4,2	4,0	11,4	-3,8
Thyroid	612	712	4,3	3,2	3,7	-25,6	14,9
Blood	1702	1713	8,3	9,0	9,0	9,1	-0,6
Lymphoma	837	886	4,4	4,4	4,6	9,1	4,5
Leukemia	865	827	3,8	4,6	4,3	9,1	-0,6

For economically developed countries the standardized indicator of the population morbidity with MN is within 250-350, for developing countries - 100-120. According to these benchmarks, Kazakhstan is striving to reach the levels of indicators of economically developed countries in recent years.

Graphical analysis of the growth rate of liver cancer in the structure of MN in Kazakhstan showed that liver cancer is characterized by low intensity of detection compared to the previous year, despite the positive growth rate (Figure 1).

Analysis of regional peculiarities of 2021 in the structure of MN in Kazakhstan allowed to single out regions with high morbidity rates - the highest rate of MN is breast cancer in Pavlodar region - 48.0, East Kazakhstan (EKR) - 40.0 and lung cancer in North Kazakhstan - 39.0 (SKR) (Table 2).

Regions with high liver cancer incidence rates are Pavlodar region - 7.0, East-Kazakhstan - 6.8 and Atyrau region - 6.3; with low rates - Turkestan region - 2.6, Kostanay region - 2.7, North Kazakhstan - 3.7 (Figure 2).

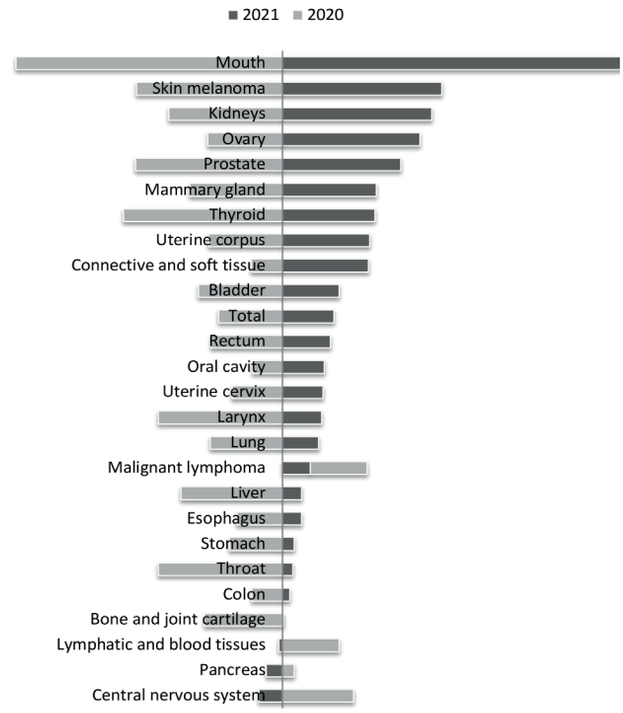


Figure 1 - Growth rate of liver cancer incidence in the structure of the population in Kazakhstan, *Gr.*

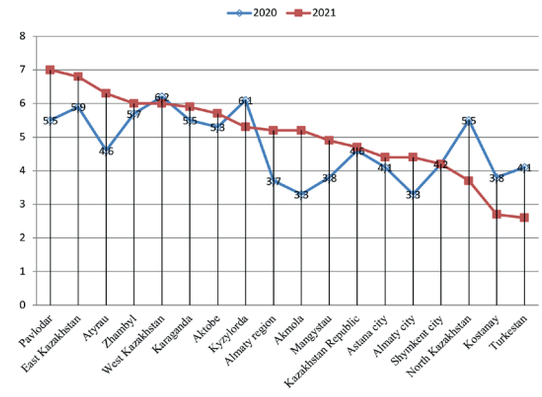


Figure 2 - Liver cancer incidence in the regions of Kazakhstan

The analysis of regional peculiarities in 2021 of MN structure in Kazakhstan showed that the highest specific weight of liver cancer in Zhambyl and Mangystau regions - 4.9% and 4.5%, Atyrau region 4.1% and Kyzylorda region - 3.9%, and less specific weight in Kostanay region -1.1%, North Kazakhstan - 1.3% (Figure 3).

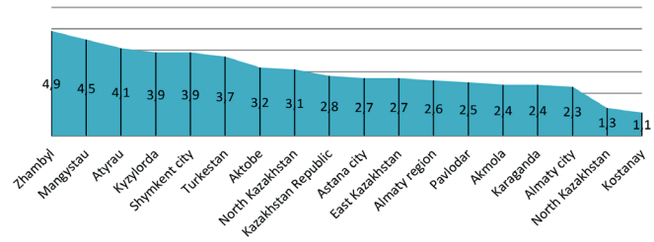


Figure 3 - Specific weight of liver cancer in the structure of MN by regions of Kazakhstan, 2021, %

Analysis of regions with a high proportion of stage 4 liver cancer in 2020-2021 showed that the most disadvantaged region is Akmola region - 38.9/61.1%, SKO - 38.9%, and Pavlodar region - 27.7% (Figure 4).

Table 2 Incidence of liver cancer in the structure of MN in the population of the Republic of Kazakhstan in 2021, per 100 thousand population.

MN localization	Name of regions																	
	Kazakhstan Republic	Akmola	Aktobe	Almaty region	Atyrau	East Kazakhstan	Zhambyl	West Kazakstan	Karaganda	Kyzylorda	Kostanay	Mangystau	Pavlodar	North Kazakhstan	Turkestan	Nur-Sultan city	Almaty city	Shymkent city
Total	170	216	177	119	152	255	123	192	244	137	245	110	281	287	71	166	193	109
Oral cavity	2.7	4.1	3.4	1.6	3.4	4.7	2.3	3.0	3.1	1.8	4.4	1.1	5.2	6.9	0.9	2.3	2.6	1.3
Esophagus	5.9	6.5	10	4.1	8.1	5.3	5.9	11	6.6	12	6.3	8.1	5.0	6.3	4.5	4.1	3.6	4.2
Stomach	13	17	19	11	14	18	10	19	18	12	16	9.7	17	25	6.7	13	12	7.4
Colon	8.8	10	9.0	4.7	8.7	13	5.8	10	15	4.6	16	4.9	15	13	2.7	9.0	12	4.0
Rectum	8.4	13	8.1	5.6	6.3	14	5.1	9.8	12	5.3	16	2.8	18	15	2.7	9.0	7.8	5.0
Liver	4.7	5.2	5.7	3.1	6.3	6.8	6.0	6.0	5.9	5.3	2.7	4.9	7.0	3.7	2.6	4.4	4.4	4.2
Pancreas	5.9	9.1	6.3	3.8	5.8	8.7	5.4	6.9	9.0	5.1	8.4	3.2	9.8	7.1	2.3	5.6	6.4	3.6
Lungs	19	32	20	10	21	31	14	25	29	15	25	9	35	39	7	17	17	10
Bones	0.7	1.1	1.3	0.5	1.0	0.2	0.6	0.8	0.6	2.2	0.7	0.4	0.8	2.0	0.3	0.8	0.8	0.4
Connective tissues	2.3	1.5	2.4	1.9	1.5	2.3	3.0	3.5	2.8	2.8	4.7	1.2	4.1	3.9	0.9	1.5	2.4	1.7
Melanoma	1.9	2.0	1.1	1.1	0.7	3.8	0.9	0.9	3.1	1.0	3.7	1.5	3.9	5.4	0.4	1.1	2.9	0.6
Mammary gland	26	30	24	17	16	40	15	28	40	14	36	17	48	38	12	28	35	22
Uterine cervix	9.4	12	12	9.5	12	11	5.7	11	12	8.2	11	10	17	10	5	7	8	7
Uterine corpus	6.5	9.3	6.1	4.7	4.2	10	4.6	5.7	9.6	4.8	9.4	3.1	10	15	1.3	6.5	8.5	4.3
Ovary	6.5	6.9	6.4	5.4	6.7	7.2	4.3	7.2	7.5	8.3	9.6	3.2	9.4	6.3	3.5	7.7	9.3	4.1
Prostate	6.1	7.1	3.6	4.3	1.6	14	4.4	5.6	10	1.0	12	2.7	11	16	1.0	4.3	7.6	3.1
Kidneys	6.8	0.4	6.6	4.0	6.9	9.4	4.1	4.5	9.5	3.9	10	4.9	12	14	2.5	9.4	8.4	3.1
Bladder	3.9	5.7	3.2	2.8	2.1	7.0	2.8	3.6	6.4	2.7	5.7	2.0	6.4	7.6	1.1	2.6	4.8	2.3
CNS	4.0	4.8	5.2	4.1	3.3	4.1	4.2	4.1	3.1	4.5	3.6	3.1	6.3	5.2	2.3	4.3	5.7	1.7
Thyroid	3.7	3.8	3.4	3.0	0.6	5.8	2.1	3.8	4.8	4.1	2.9	1.9	5.2	8.0	0.5	6.3	5.9	2.6
Blood	9.0	6.9	6.7	6.3	7.2	13	5.0	8.1	16	6.8	11	6.9	14	19	5.0	9.3	12	4.8

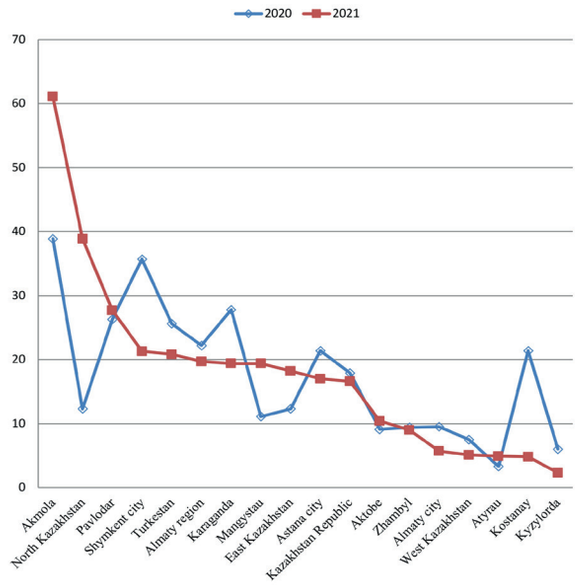


Figure 4 - Specific weight of stage 4 liver cancer in Kazakhstan, %

Analysis of regions with low specific weight of stage 1 liver cancer in 2020-2021 showed that the most unfavorable region is Akmola - 38.9/61.1%, North Kazakhstan - 38.9%, and Pavlodar region - 27.7% (Figure 5).

Regions with high mortality rate from liver cancer in 2020: East Kazakhstan and West Kazakhstan - 4.8; Pavlodar region - 4.4. In 2021: East Kazakhstan - 5.4; Pavlodar region - 4.7; West Kazakhstan - 4.2 per 100 thousand population (rough indicators).

Regions with low mortality rate from liver cancer in 2020: Almaty city - 1.8; Atyrau region - 2.1; Aktobe region - 2.2. In 2021: Kostanay region - 1.6; Kyzylorda region - 1.7; Almaty region - 1.9 per 100 thousand population (rough indicators) (Figure 5).

For the indicator by regions: morbidity, mortality, post-mortem (Figure 6).

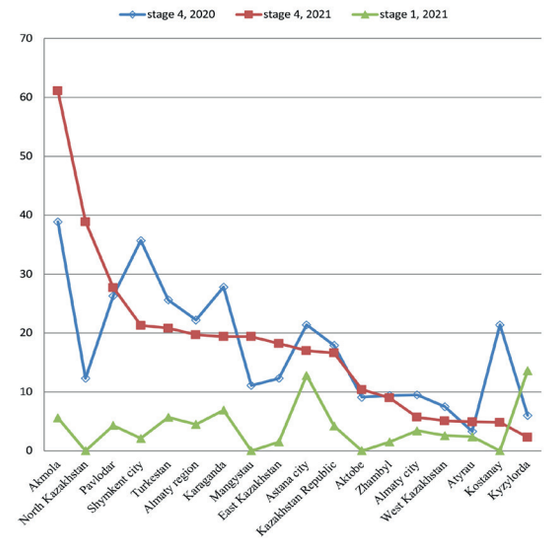


Figure 5 - Specific weight of stage 1 and 4 liver cancer in Kazakhstan, %

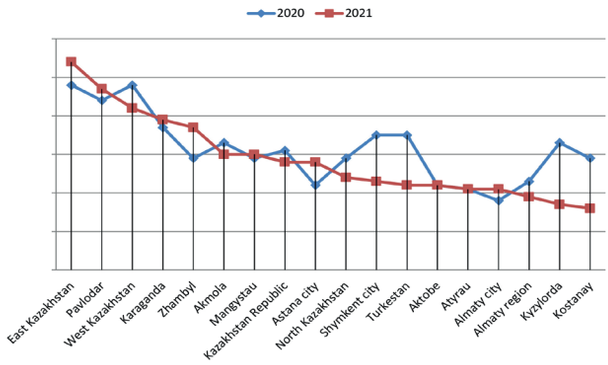


Figure 5 - Mortality of Kazakhstan population from liver cancer by regions, per 100 thousand population.

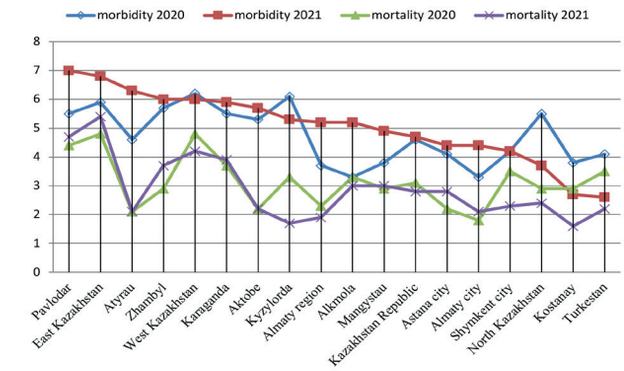


Figure 6 - Morbidity and mortality of liver cancer in Kazakhstan by region.

Analyzing the data of morbidity and mortality rates by regions, attention is drawn to the indicators of high morbidity and low mortality in the regions: Atyrau, Zhambyl, Aktobe and Kyzylorda and North Kazakhstan.

The ratio of incidence and mortality from liver cancer in Kazakhstan in 2020-2021 is 67.4/59.57. By region, this indicator varies from 33.3 to 100: regions with high ratio - Akmola in 2020 100, in 2021 - 57.7; Turkestan 85.4/84.6, East Kazakhstan 81.4/79.4, Pavlodar region 80.0/67.4. With low ratio - Atyrau 45.7/33.3; Aktobe 41.5/38.6; Kyzylorda 54.1/32.1 (Figure 8).

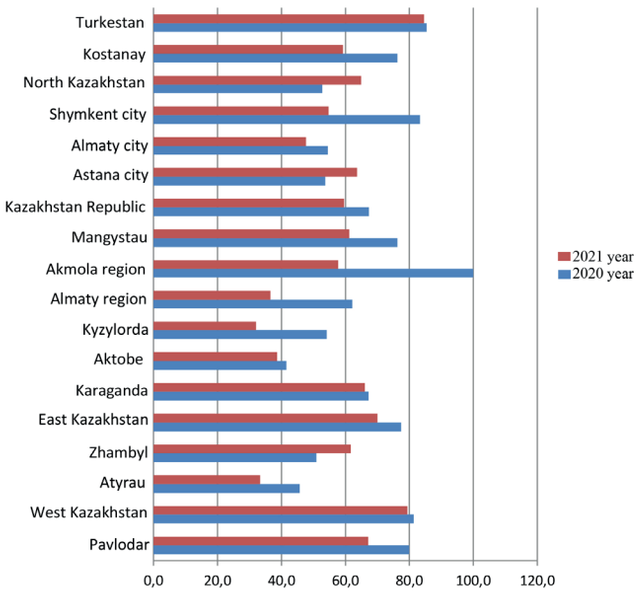


Figure 8 - Ratio of liver cancer incidence and mortality in Kazakhstan by region

In 2020, a high ratio was observed in Akmola region, Turkestan region and Shymkent city, and in 2021 - Turkestan region, East Kazakhstan and Pavlodar region.

It is important to estimate the proportion of postmortem detected patients for the quality indicator of lifetime diagnostics of liver cancer.

The highest share of postmortem-detected cancer patients in Kazakhstan was recorded for 2019-2021 for liver cancer and amounted to - 7.3-7.5-6.2%. The minimum share is within 0-0.9% for 12 localizations, average - from 1 to 3% for localizations and above average from 3-7.5% for 6 localizations (Figure 9).

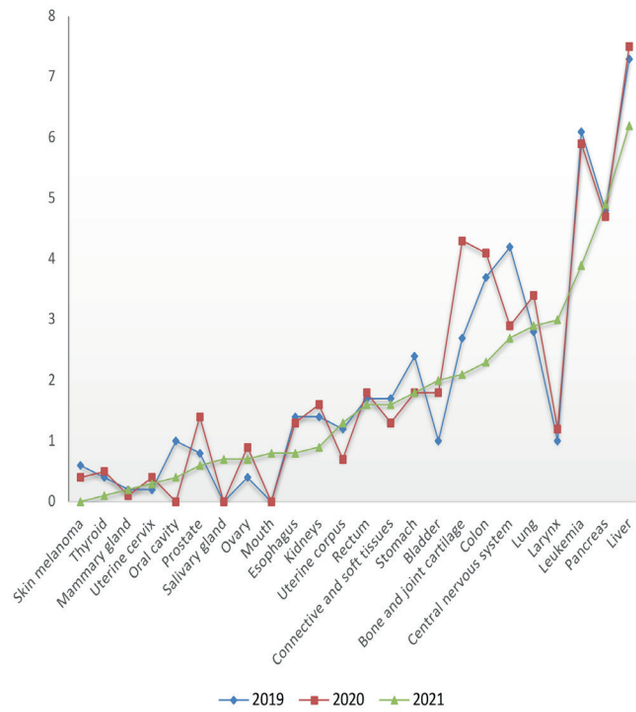


Figure 9 - Share of liver cancer deaths not registered with oncology organizations, %

Full 100% confirmation of the postmortem diagnosis by autopsy in 2020 was provided by oncological organizations of Zhambyl, Karaganda, Kostanay regions and Almaty city. Autopsies were not performed in 2020 and 2021 in Aktobe and Turkestan regions. In Kazakhstan, the overall rate of posthumously detected patients was -1.8% in 2019, 2.0% in 2020, and 1.6% in 2021. If we compare it with the indicators in Russia, the average indicator is 5.3% [The state of oncological care in Russia in 2019].

The ratio of one-year mortality and neglect (stage 4) in the republic in 2019-2021 was 1,9 – 1,8 - 1,7 , the recommended indicator is 1.0. In the first place of the worst indicator was taken by the central nervous system, but, liver cancer was in 6th place (Figure 10).

For the period 2019-2021, liver cancer in the ratio between one-year mortality and stage 4 negatively is ranked sixth place.

Analyzing liver cancer rates by gender for the study period, there is a positive indicator in the decreasing the incidence in men - Increase rate of -14.3% in 2029 and a significant increase in incidence rate of +7.3% in 2021. At the same time, mortality is steadily decreasing by -9.7% (Table 3).

The growth rate of morbidity and mortality shows how fast the indicator is increasing or decreasing in comparison with previous year. The values used for calculation are current value and comparable value according to the formula: current value/ comparable value x 100%. 543/634 x 100% - 100%

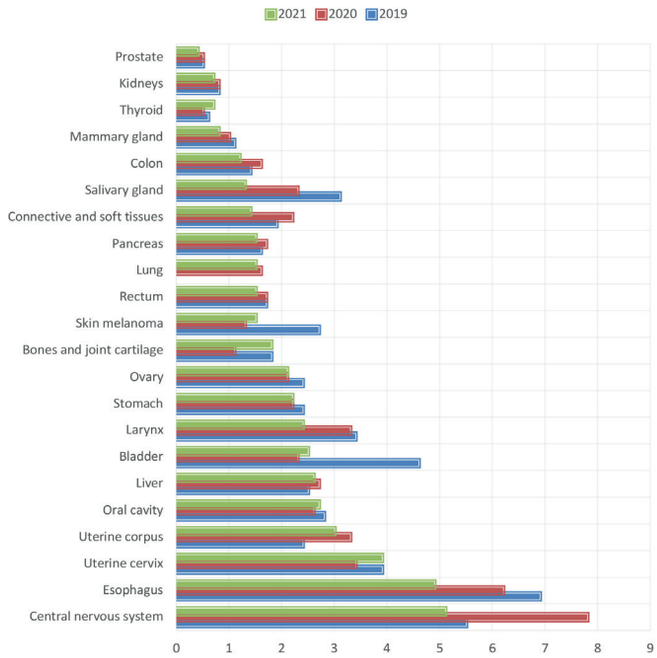
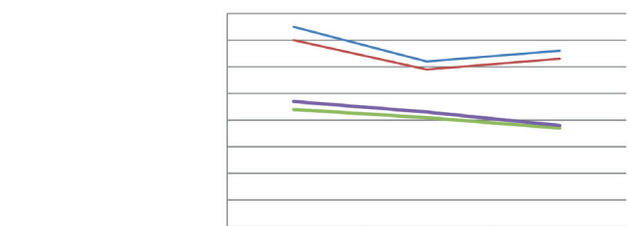


Figure 10 - Correlation between one-year mortality and liver cancer neglect in the structure of MN in Kazakhstan (stage 4).



	2019	2020	2021
male morbidity standardised rates	7,5	6,2	6,6
male morbidity	7	5,9	6,3
mortality	4,4	4,1	3,7
mortality standardised rates	4,7	4,3	3,8

Figure 11 - Features of morbidity and mortality of liver cancer in Kazakhstan in men, per 100 thousand population.

Table 3 — Indicators of first-time diagnosis of liver cancer in Kazakhstan in men, rough indicators

Men								
Indicators	abs. number			to 100 000.			growth rate	
	years							
	2019	2020	2021	2019	2020	2021	2020	2021
Morbidity	634	543	583	7,0	5,9	6,3	-14,3	+7,3
Mortality	397	373	341	4,4	4,1	3,7	-6,8	-9,7

The incidence of MN population in the males was 151.3 or 14048 cases (2020 142.3 - 13036 cases) per 100,000 and in females was 171.5 and 188.3 in 2021.

Liver cancer in males were 7.0 - 5.9 - 6.3 per 100,000 population and in females were 4.4 - 4.1 - 3.7 respectively (Figure 11) in 2019-2021.

For women, growth rate of morbidity decreased -15.9 in 2019, and -0.6% in 2021, and mortality were19.2% and -4.7%, respectively (Table 4).

The morbidity of the male population of MN is 151.3 or 14048 cases (2020 142.3 - 13036 cases) per 100,000 population and in females 171.5 and 188.3 in 2021.

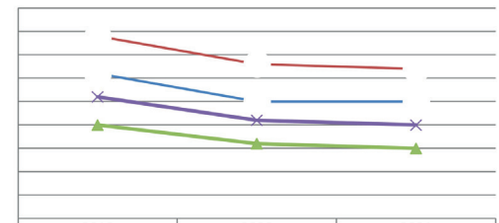
What are the dangers of fast and slow rates? Fast positive rates can lead to unrealistic expectations and negative fast rates

Table 4 — Indicators of diagnosis liver cancer in Kazakhstan among women for the first time their life, rough indicators

Women								
Indicators	abs. number			to 100 000.			growth rate	
	years							
	2019	2020	2021	2019	2020	2021	2020	2021
Morbidity	378	318	316	3,9	3,3	3,2	-15,9	-0,6
Mortality	245	207	197	2,6	2,1	2,0	-19,2	-4,7

can lead to unreasonable funding. To analyze a negative growth rate, other indicators need to be analyzed: the status of liver cancer detection in population screenings and post-mortem liver cancer detection rates.

Liver cancer rates for men were 7.0 - 5.9 - 6.3 per 100,000 population, for women, respectively, 3.9 - 3.3 - 3.2 in 2019-2021 (Figure 12).



	2019	2020	2021
female morbidity in standardised rates	3,1	2,5	2,5
female morbidity	3,9	3,3	3,2
female morbidity in standardised rates 2	2	1,6	1,5
female mortality	2,6	2,1	2

Figure 12 - Features of liver cancer morbidity and mortality in women in Kazakhstan, per 100 thousand population.

By analyzing the data of liver cancer by sex, no significant difference was found in results ($p \leq 0.05$).

The mortality rate from MN decreased in both sexes by 4.5%, from 74.9 to 71.5 per 100,000 population, and the standardized mortality rate decreased by 5.1% in 2021.

The ratio of the standardized mortality rate from MN of men to that of women is stable at 1.6:1.0. The ratio of standardized liver cancer mortality rate is 2.5:1.0 in 2021, while there is a decrease in mortality in women over the three years to 4.4 in 2019, 4.1 in 2020 and 3.7 in 2021. Males also show a decrease in mortality rate of 4.4-4.1-3.7, respectively (Figure 13).

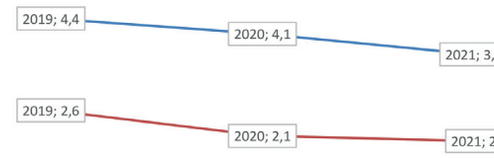


Figure 13 - Liver cancer mortality by sex, per 100,000 population.

In 2021, the number of patients with MN decreased from 647 to 562 deaths, or by 13%, and was 1.6%, in 2020 - 2.0%. Comparatively, in Russia this indicator in 2020 was 6.9%.

By regions of Kazakhstan mortality rates from MN show dependence on the sex and age composition of the population. The specific weight of liver cancer in the structure of MN in Kazakhstan for 2019-2021 ranked 5/8 in men and 12/12 in women.

The most consistently low five-year survival rate of patients with MN in Kazakhstan with liver and pancreatic cancer, and high - MN of bones and articular cartilage and larynopharynx (Figure 14).

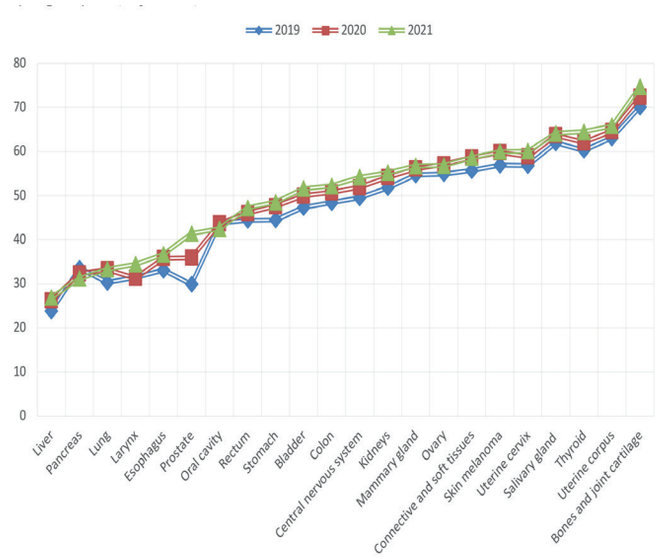


Figure 14 - Five-year survivability of patients with liver cancer in Kazakhstan, %

The five-year survivability of liver cancer is the lowest - this is another factor confirming liver cancer in the early stages. Official statistical compilations do not take into account the coverage of special treatment in oncology. The radical treatment of liver cancer is interventional method in the early stages in Kazakhstan (Figure 15).

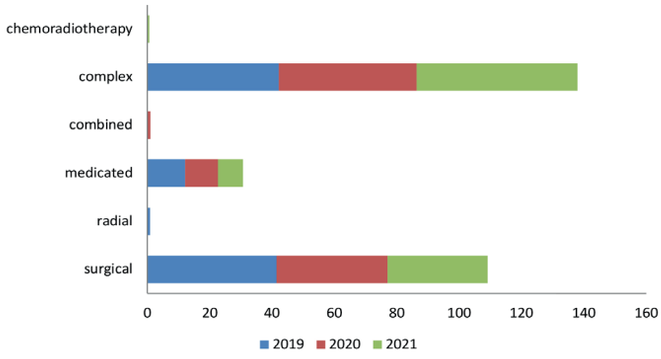


Figure 15 - Coverage of specialized treatment for liver cancer patients in the Republic of Kazakhstan

Results and discussion

For the period 2019-2020, liver cancer ranked 7th in the structure of standardized morbidity rates in men and its specific weight was 7.5% in 2019, and 6.2% and 9th in 2020, growth rate = -17.3 in the structure of malignant neoplasms (MN) morbidity in Kazakhstan. In females it is 3.1/2.5, growth rate = -19.3.

Standardized incidence rates of liver cancer were 4.9 per 100,000 population in 2019 and 4.1 in 2020, growth rate = -16.3.

Mortality from liver cancer was 3.4 per 100,000 population in 2019 and 3.1 in 2020: in men 4.4/4.1 and in women 2.6/2.1 respectively. Place in mortality structure was 10th place - in 2019; and 8th in 2020.

In 2020, the top three regions with high mortality rates from liver cancer were East Kazakhstan - 4.8. West-Kazakhstan - 4.8, Pavlodar - 4.4; the three lowest indicators were identified: Almaty city - 1.8; Atyrau - 2.1; Aktobe and Astana - 2.2.

The number of deaths from malignant neoplasms not registered with oncological organizations - liver cancer in the first place in 2019 and 2020, blood cancer in the second place, pancreatic cancer in the third place.

The top three diseases with the highest one-year mortality rates are pancreatic cancer at 59.6%, liver cancer at 46.9% and oesophageal cancer at 43.4% in 2020. At the same time, compared to 2019, liver cancer showed a worsening of this indicator by 17.7%. The leading negative place over 2 years for the ratio between one-year mortality and neglect (stage 4) belonged to malignant neoplasms of the central nervous system - 5.5 and 7.8 The positive ratio (1.0) was breast cancer in 2019 and bone and articular cartilage cancer - 1.1 in 2020.

In Kazakhstan, the lowest five-year survival rate for liver cancer patients was 23.8 % in 2019 and 26.2 %in 2020. Pancreatic cancer has a slightly better statistics like 33.5% and 32.3%, and also, blood cancer numbers at 53.7% and 54.4%.

Conclusion

In Kazakhstan, standardized indicators of liver cancer incidence are low, and in the structure of morbidity they are not among the top ten of the number of registered malignant diseases, while liver cancer is in first place among the deceased who are not registered at the dispensary during 2019 and 2020. Also, liver cancer is one of the three stable anti-leaders of malignant neoplasms with mortality within a year and low five-year survival

It is necessary to introduce new modern approaches to early diagnosis and modern treatment of liver cancer in Kazakhstan.

It is necessary to include in the monitoring of liver cancer treatment methods - an interventional method that is used worldwide in routine practice for early diagnosis of liver cancer.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

References

1. Chekmazov I.A., Ivanikov I.O. et al. Liver cancer: etiology, pathogenesis, results of clinical and epidemiological observation. *Evidence-based Gastroenterology.* 2019; 8(1):5-15. https://doi.org/10.17116/dokgastro201980115
2. Abdlaty R, Abbass MA, Awadallah AM. Radiofrequency ablation for liver: Comparison between expert eye and hyperspectral imaging assessment. *Photodiagnosis Photodyn Ther.* 2022; 37:102699. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pdpdt.2021.102699
3. Sung H, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries. *CA Cancer J Clin*. 2021; 71(3):209-249. https://doi.org/10.3322/caac.21660
4. Bruix J, Han KH, Gores G, Llovet JM, Mazzaferro V. Liver cancer: Approaching a personalized care. *J Hepatol.* 2015; 62(1 Suppl):144-56. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2015.02.007
5. Bo XW, Xu HX, Wang D, Guo LH, Sun LP, Li XL, Zhao CK, He YP, Liu BJ, Li DD, Zhang K. Fusion imaging of contrast-enhanced ultrasound and contrast-enhanced CT or MRI before radiofrequency ablation for liver cancers. *Br J Radiol.* 2016; 89(1067):20160379. https://doi.org/10.1259/bjr.20160379
6. Minami Y, Kudo M. Image Guidance in Ablation for Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Contrast-Enhanced Ultrasound and Fusion Imaging. *Front Oncol.* 2021; 11:593636. https://doi.org/10.3389/fonc.2021.593636
7. Carloni R, Rizzo A, Cusmai A, Palloni A, Federico AD, Marco MD, Massafra R, Fanizzi A, Palmiotti G, Brandi G. Advances in novel systemic therapies for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. *Future Med Chem.* 2022; 14(20):1455-1470. https://doi.org/10.4155/fmc-2022-0045
8. Wong KM, King GG, Harris WP. The Treatment Landscape of Advanced Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Curr Oncol Rep*. 2022; 24(7):917-927. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11912-022-01247-7
9. Villarruel-Melquiades F, Mendoza-Garrido ME, García-Cuellar CM, Sánchez-Pérez Y, Pérez-Carreón JI, Camacho J. Current and novel approaches in the pharmacological treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol.* 2023; 29(17):2571-2599. https://doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v29.i17.2571

JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN (E-ISSN 2313-1519)
Case Report DOI: https://doi.org/10.23950/jcmk/14008

A rare neurological complication of COVID-19: Pediatric Miller Fisher Syndrome. A case report

Yerdan Mukhaliyev, Rahmatulla Ulmira, Mayufi Amina, Zhylkybay Zhansaya

Department of Pediatric Infectious Diseases, Asfendiyarov Kazakh National Medical University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

Received: 2023-10-25.
Accepted: 2023-12-04

J Clin Med Kaz 2023; 20(6):73-77

Corresponding author:
Yerdan Mukhaliyev.
E-mail: erdandoctor@gmail.com;
ORCID: 0000-0002-0996-1428

Abstract

The SARS-CoV-2 pandemic has significantly transformed the world. While it was initially viewed as a respiratory virus, it has now been found to cause cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, and psychological complications. Moreover, the nervous system (NS) is also greatly affected. Research has identified dizziness, headaches, as well as disturbances in one's taste and smell abilities as the most frequent symptoms of NS involvement. Even more significant changes may occur in patients who get infected with SARS CoV-2, such as the development of acute cerebrovascular disorders (stroke), multiple sclerosis, acute disseminated encephalitis, Guillain-Barré syndrome, encephalitis, and myelitis. It is important to note these potential complications and monitor patients closely. A retrospective study conducted in Wuhan, China revealed that CNS (central nervous system) involvement occurred three times more frequently than PNS (peripheral nervous system) involvement. This emphasizes the critical importance of studying and describing CNS manifestations. This case report depicts Miller Fisher syndrome in a 5-month-old infant after SARS CoV-2 infection and explores literature on pediatric cases and potential pathogenic mechanisms.

Keywords: SARS-CoV-2, Miller Fisher Syndrome, COVID-19, neurological complications, immune-mediated neuropathy, anti-GQ1b

Introduction

Miller-Fisher Syndrome (MFS) is an acute peripheral neuropathy that is considered a clinical variant of Guillain-Barré syndrome. It arises from the impact of various viral, bacterial, and fungal pathogens. An infectious agent triggers an autoimmune inflammatory response, which results in damage to the peripheral nerves, followed by demyelination and subsequent axonal injury. This syndrome presents a clinical triad consisting of ophthalmoplegia, ataxia, and areflexia, with the potential addition of moderately pronounced peripheral tetraparesis. MFS combines both central nervous system involvement, which affects the cerebellar structures leading to ataxia, and peripheral nervous system involvement, particularly the third, fourth, or sixth cranial nerves, as well as peripheral nerves, resulting in ophthalmoplegia and ataxia [1]. The incidence of MFS generally accounts for a small subset of GBS patients, making up only 5%. However, a study conducted in Asia revealed a higher incidence of GBS in Asian countries [2]. With the increasing incidence of neurological complications associated with SARS CoV-2, there is concern that it could potentially contribute to existing MFS incidence numbers in the future. Typical laboratory findings of Guillain-Barre syndrome (GBS) reveal albumin-cytologic dissociation, which suggests a rise in protein level within the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), while the cell count remains in the normal range [3]. Additional diagnostic methods that bolster suspicion of GBS include electromyography (EMG) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), along with the identification of anti-GQ1b antibodies. However, despite the fact that anti-GQ1b antibodies are positive in the majority of GBS patients (up to 90%), their absence does not exclude the diagnosis [4,5]. We herein report a retrospective case of Miller Fisher syndrome development in a 5-month-old infant subsequent to SARS CoV-2 infection. Possible pathogenic mechanisms related to this case are also discussed.

Case presentation

A 5-month-old infant was admitted to the Pediatric Clinical Infectious Disease Hospital in Almaty with a history of high fever of up to 38.5°C, coughing, sore throat, nasal discharge, and fatigue. The onset of the disease was sudden and manifested as refusal to breastfeed and irritability. On the third day of illness, the child displayed a temperature of up to 38.5°C. The mother initially believed that the symptoms indicated the

emergence of new teeth and she administered her own gingival pain reliever and ibuprofen. On the fourth day of symptoms, the mother scheduled an appointment with a pediatrician at a private medical center. Following examination, the child was diagnosed with acute respiratory viral infection (ARVI), acute pharyngitis, and acute otitis media. The child was then sent for home treatment. However, the next morning the infant's condition rapidly worsened by developing shortness of breath and the emergence of neurological symptoms, including left ptosis, general fatigue, and loss of movement in the extremities, and lethargy. This led to the family calling for an ambulance and seeking care at the Pediatric Infectious Disease Hospital.

Based on the medical history, the child demonstrated age-appropriate developmental milestones. The child only received prophylactic vaccinations at birth, and all other vaccinations were declined due to written parental refusal. There was no family history of autoimmune or neurological disease. The epidemiological history indicates a recent occurrence of acute respiratory viral infection (ARVI), which occurred approximately two weeks ago with mild symptoms that improved within three days. Due to receiving treatment at home, the infant was not seen by a specialist and was not tested for possible causes of ARVI.

Upon admission and objective examination, the infant presented with severe and unstable condition due to type 2 respiratory failure, metabolic acidosis, and neurological impairment. The child appeared lethargic, intermittently restless, and moaning. Pupil examination revealed bilaterally dilated pupils with weak light response. Weak muscle tone and reflexes were found in both upper and lower extremities. No signs of meningeal irritation were noted. The fontanelle measured 2.5x2.5cm with no bulging. The oropharyngeal exam revealed only erythema of the posterior pharyngeal wall and tonsils. Lung auscultation revealed diminished respiratory sounds with crackles in the lower lobes, indicating moderate mixed-type dyspnea at rest with a respiratory rate of 54 bpm. Muffled heart sounds and tachycardia (185 bpm) were noted. Abdominal palpation showed moderate hepatomegaly and splenomegaly but was painless. The patient remained hemodynamically stable. Due to the severity of the infant's condition, he was promptly referred to the pediatric intensive care unit.

A lumbar puncture was conducted upon admission, revealing elevated protein levels and a normal cell count in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF). The cell count was 3 cells/microliter with 100% lymphocytes and protein levels were 920 g/l. The CSF appeared clear with normal pressure and glucose levels, indicating albumin-cytologic dissociation. Subsequently, an ELISA analysis of the CSF was performed to detect antiGQ1b IgG and IgM antibodies, yielding a negative result (reference range <1700 BTU). After one week, the Gram stain and CSF culture results demonstrated no growth. Furthermore, the respiratory viral PCR panel tests for SARS-CoV-2, flu, and RSV were all negative. A chest X-ray revealed bilateral multifocal pneumonia and first degree thymus enlargement (Figure 1). Notably, the serological panel showed negative results for chlamydia trachomatis, toxoplasma gondii, and herpes simplex, but only CMV IgG antibodies were positive. The general blood count test revealed an increase in leukocytes (22*103/mcL), accompanied by elevated levels of neutrophils (75%) and reduced levels of lymphocytes (14%). The nerve conduction test showed indications of impairments in both sensory and motor nerve conduction, with the absence of both H reflex and F waves.

In the days following admission to the pediatric intensive care unit, the patient's condition deteriorated with the disappearance of the gag reflex, development of swallowing difficulty, and right-side facial muscle paralysis, indicating cranial nerve involvement. A brain CT scan was performed to rule out any other cranial conditions that could be causing these symptoms. The CT scan revealed benign enlargement of the frontoparietal subarachnoid space without signs of hemorrhage or tumor, as shown in Figure 2.

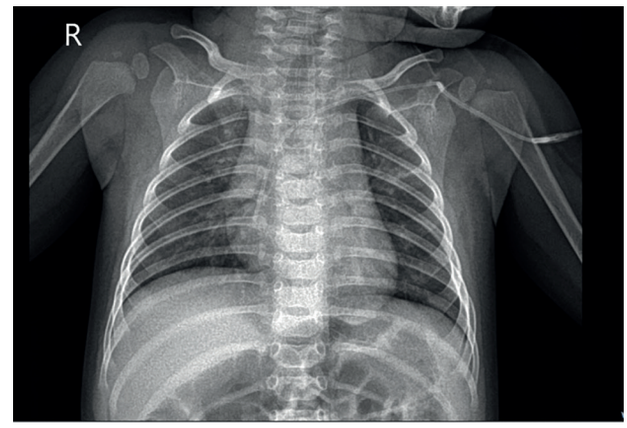


Figure 1 - Chest radiograph showing bilateral multifocal pneumonia with first degree of thymus enlargement.

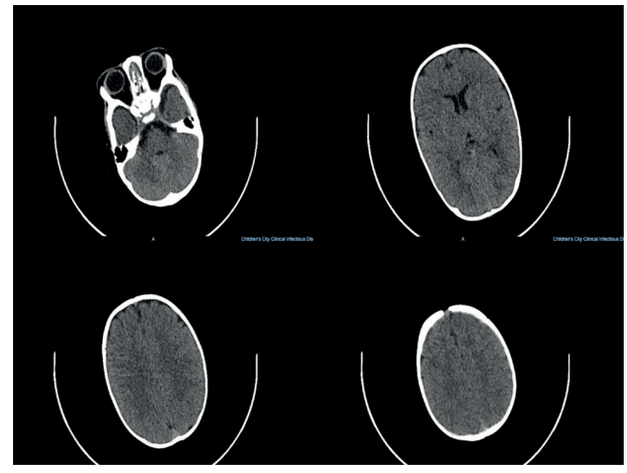


Figure 2 - Cranial CT scan: benign enlargement of frontoparietal subarachnoid space.

Further investigation for possible causes that could have triggered Miller Fisher Syndrome revealed positive IgG to N-protein of SARS-Cov-2 - 4.85s/co while IgM to N-protein of SARS-Cov-2 was negative. Based on patient's symptoms, epidemiological history and laboratory findings a clinical diagnosis of Miller Fisher Syndrome was made. The diagnosis was confirmed by using the Brighton Collaboration GBS Working Group criteria with 1 level of certainty (Figure 3).

	Level of diagnostic certainty			
Symptoms	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**
Symmetric flaccid limb weakness	+	+	+	+/-
Decreased or absent deep tendon reflexes in weak limbs	+	+	+	+/-
Monophasic course and time between onset of signs 12 hours to 28 days	+	+	+	+/-
Cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) cell count <50/ml	+	+/-	-	+/-
CSF protein level is greater than normal value	+	+/-	-	+/-
Absence of alternative diagnosis for weakness	+	+	+	+/-
Nerve conduction test results is consistent with one of the subtypes of Guillain Barre Syndrome	+	+/-	-	+/-

Figure 3 - Brighton criteria for Guillain Barre Syndrome. (+) present, (-) absent, (+/-) present or absent.

Initially prior to ruling out CNS infection empirically ceftriaxone along with acyclovir was given intravenously. In addition to antibiotics and antiviral medicine methylprednisolone was administered. Following completion of differential diagnosis and obtaining laboratory results ceftriaxone and acyclovir were discontinued, and instead, 2g/kg intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIg) was given. Overall, signs of cranial nerve impairment persisted for 6 days. After being monitored and treated in pediatric intensive care unit for 13 days gag reflex, difficulty in swallowing and facial paralysis resolved. Subsequently, the patient was further referred to the pediatric neurology department. Following a total hospital stay of 20 days, the patient was discharged with mild muscle weakness in extremities.

Discussion

Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, the global incidence of Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS) was approximately 1-2 cases per 100,000 people, and the manifestation variant of Miller-Fisher Syndrome (MFS) accounted for only 5% of GBS cases [4,6]. A systematic review conducted on nervous system involvement triggered by SARS CoV-2 shows 25 cases of MFS associated with COVID-19 in adults, and four cases in children [7]. Searching for previously reported relevant scientific articles and literature found no cases of MFS associated with SARS cov-2 in the Republic of Kazakhstan. However, there was only one case of MFS has been described in the Russian Federation [8,9]. Researchers who conducted genetic analyses of COVID-19 recovered patients discovered that Asians and individuals of African descent experienced more severe outcomes. It is essential to note that patients experiencing severe COVID-19 symptoms may suffer from neurological impairment due to rapid clinical deterioration or worsening of their condition [10].

The pathogenesis of CNS involvement in COVID-19 remains variable. In studies describing cases of meningitis and encephalitis, autopsy material exhibited SARS-CoV-2 RNA [11,12]. This finding is explained by the viral particles entering through the endothelial cells of capillaries, similar to how it affects other organs and systems. The mechanism of injury causing MFS-like symptoms is thought to be immune mediated rather than direct viral neurotropism, as SARS-CoV-2 RNA was not detected when examining cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) from affected patients [13,14]. Several studies have shown that the immune-inflammatory response to COVID-19 and the heightened production of IL-1, IL-6, IL-17, IL-22, and TNF-α lead to nervous system involvement that is as significant as that in other organs [15,16].

Furthermore, the hypothesis is supported by the finding that in the majority of cases, the time span between the onset of COVID-19 symptoms and the onset of neurological symptoms exceeded two weeks, suggesting a post-infection autoimmune process [17]. Another crucial point to consider is the prompt and favorable response to treatment observed after the administration of intravenous immunoglobulins. Thus, the immune-mediated neuropathy triggered by COVID-19 could be induced by cross-reactivity and molecular mimicry between SARS-CoV-2 antigenic epitopes and carbohydrate fragments of surface cranial nerve glycoproteins [18]. Given this factor, it is justifiable to examine both the direct neurotropism of SARS-CoV-2 in causing complications like anosmia, encephalitis, and meningitis, as well as the immune-mediated mechanism in the origin of Miller-Fisher Syndrome (MFS) or Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS) [19,28]. The diagnosis of MFS cases are based on history of symptoms and physical examination where presentation of classical triad such as ataxia, areflexia, and ophthalmoplegia can be found. Furthermore, indirect changes in cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) or nerve conduction studies corresponding to the polyneuropathy patterns described for MFS when CSF sampling is not accessible is also useful. For CSF analysis, slight pleocytosis, an elevated protein concentration, and the absence of other microorganisms in PCR analysis or bacteria culture test [3,20]. This is also supported by the presence of anti-GQ1b antibodies in some patients, which are commonly associated with Miller Fisher syndrome. Anti-GQ1b antibodies bind to gangliosides on the oculomotor nerve, abducens nerve, vagus nerve, limb muscle spindle, and brainstem network structure by blocking acetylcholine excretion from the motor terminals resulting in symptoms including ataxia, weakness, breathing difficulties, and areflexia [21].

In our patient apart from anti-GQ1b antibodies the classic clinical symptoms and CSF changes were present. The absence of anti-GQ1b antibodies considers the case of MFS to be atypical as the majority of MFS cases (85-90%) are known to have positive anti-GQ1b antibodies particularly in variants with ophthalmoplegia [4,22]. However, despite being positive in majority of the patients with MFS absence of antiGQ1b antibodies does not rule out the diagnosis [23]. Additionally, the systematic review published in 2021 by Martins-Filho et al revealed that significant number of MFS cases were anti-GQ1b antibody negative [24].

We think in our case there were several factors that contributed to patient's condition. Firstly, the history of contracting an acute respiratory infection prior to development of neurological complications which further proved to be SARS-CoV-2 infection by identification of IgG to N-protein of SARS-Cov-2. It is worth noting that according to multicenter study conducted in South Korea among the children to see antibody responses to SARS-CoV-2 revealed that anti-SARS-Cov-2 IgG antibodies become detectable in all children after 14 days from onset of SARS-Cov-2 [25]. Apart from molecular mimicry that is well known in development of cross-reaction against myelin of the host nerves. Another risk factor that could possibly trigger inadequate immune reaction was thymus enlargement identified during chest organ investigation. Given the fact that thymus has a major role in differentiation and maturation of T-cells, thymic enlargement could play an important role in developing many conditions including respiratory distress and autoimmune disorders [26,27]. Finally, the reason for the late hospital admission which led to multifocal pneumonia with type 2 respiratory failure and negative metabolic changes was home treatment and misdiagnosis and underestimation of child's condition. At the time of admission parents could not recall what treatment was prescribed by the private medical center pediatrician and did not present it later.

In conclusion, the case of the 5-month-old infant highlights the challenges in diagnosing and managing neurological complications related to COVID-19. While Miller Fisher Syndrome (MFS) is a rare form of Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS), this case emphasizes the importance of increased awareness of unique and less common clinical presentations during the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic.

Several factors contributed to the child's condition. Initially, the respiratory symptoms were misdiagnosed as acute respiratory viral infection (ARVI), leading to a delay in appropriate medical care. Subsequently, the identification of IgG to N-protein of SARS-CoV-2 indicates that the child had previously contracted SARS-CoV-2. This highlights the significance of considering

COVID-19 as a potential trigger for neurological complications, even in young children. The absence of anti-GQ1b antibodies, which are usually related to MFS, in our patient's case highlights the atypical nature of the condition and serves as a reminder that clinical diagnosis should not solely rely on the presence of specific antibodies. The thymus enlargement discovered during chest organ investigation contributes an additional level of complexity to the case. Thymic enlargement can impact immune responses, and its role in contributing to autoimmune disorders and respiratory distress should not be underestimated.

In addition, the rapid and positive response to intravenous immunoglobulin treatment further supports the hypothesis that COVID-19-triggered immune-mediated neuropathy may involve cross-reactivity and molecular mimicry between SARS-CoV-2 antigenic epitopes and cranial nerve glycoproteins. This case adds valuable evidence to the growing body of knowledge regarding the neurological symptoms of COVID-19, emphasizing the significance of timely diagnosis and appropriate treatment. Furthermore, it highlights the necessity for further research to enhance our comprehension of the intricate connection between viral infections, the immune system, and neurological problems. We suggest that healthcare providers should maintain a high level of suspicion for neurological complications, particularly in cases where initial symptoms may be linked to a SARS-CoV-2 infection. This approach can facilitate prompt diagnosis and treatment, which may result in more favorable outcomes among affected individuals.

Disclosures: There is no conflict of interest for all authors.

Acknowledgements: None.

Funding: None.

Patient informed consent: Obtained.

References

1. Lantos JE, Strauss SB, Lin E. COVID-19-Associated Miller Fisher Syndrome: MRI Findings. *AJNR Am J Neuroradiol.* 2020; 41(7):1184-1186. https://doi.org/10.3174/ajnr.A6609
2. Ma YM, Liu TK, Wong V. Guillain-Barre syndrome in southern Chinese children: 32 year experience in Hong Kong. *Pediatr Int*. 2010; 52(1):13-9. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1442-200X.2009.02951.x
3. Rath J, Zulehner G, Schober B, Grisold A, Krenn M, Cetin H, Zimprich F. Cerebrospinal fluid analysis in Guillain-Barré syndrome: value of albumin quotients. *J Neurol.* 2021; 268(9):3294-3300. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00415-021-10479-9
4. Poyraz T. Miller Fisher Syndrome Associated With COVID-19: A History of Molecular Mimicry and an Up-to-Date Review of the Literature. *Cureus*. 2023; 15(8):e43111. https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.43111
5. Zhang L, Ma L, Zhou L, Sun L, Han C, Fang Q. Miller-Fisher syndrome with positive anti-GD1b and anti-GM1 antibodies combined with multiple autoimmune antibodies: A case report. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2023; 102(34):e34969. https://doi.org/10.1097/MD.0000000000034969
6. Gigli GL, Bax F, Marini A, Pellitteri G, Scalise A, Surcinelli A, Valente M. Guillain-Barré syndrome in the COVID-19 era: just an occasional cluster? *J Neurol.* 2021; 268(4):1195-1197. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00415-020-09911-3
7. Favas TT, Dev P, Chaurasia RN, Chakravarty K, Mishra R, Joshi D, Mishra VN, Kumar A, Singh VK, Pandey M, Pathak A. Neurological manifestations of COVID-19: a systematic review and meta-analysis of proportions. *Neurol Sci.* 2020; 41(12):3437-3470. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10072-020-04801-y
8. Neophytou P, Artemiadis A, Hadjigeorgiou GM, Zis P. Miller Fischer syndrome after COVID-19 infection and vaccine: a systematic review. *Acta Neurol Belg*. 2023; 123(5):1693-1701. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13760-023-02336-5
9. Malko V.A., Klimov P.V., Topuzova M.P., Yarush I.V., Simakov K.V., Alekseeva T.M. Miller Fisher syndrome developed after a previous COVID-19 infection (case report). *Neuromuscular Diseases*. 2021; 11(2):56-60. https://doi.org/10.17650/2222-8721-2021-11-2-56-60
10. Raisi-Estabragh Z, McCracken C, Bethell MS, Cooper J, Cooper C, Caulfield MJ, Munroe PB, Harvey NC, Petersen SE. Greater risk of severe COVID-19 in Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic populations is not explained by cardiometabolic, socioeconomic or behavioural factors, or by 25(OH)-vitamin D status: study of 1326 cases from the UK Biobank. *J Public Health (Oxf).* 2020; 42(3):451-460. https://doi.org/10.1093/pubmed/fdaa095
11. Huo L, Xu KL, Wang H. Clinical features of SARS-CoV-2-associated encephalitis and meningitis amid COVID-19 pandemic. *World J Clin Cases.* 2021; 9(5):1058-1078. https://doi.org/10.12998/wjcc.v9.i5.1058
12. Biswas S, Ghosh R, Mandal A, Pandit A, Roy D, Sengupta S, De K, Swaika BC, Benito-León J. COVID-19 Induced Miller Fisher Syndrome Presenting With Autonomic Dysfunction: A Unique Case Report and Review of Literature. *Neurohospitalist*. 2022; 12(1):111-116. https://doi.org/10.1177/19418744211016709
13. Keyhanian K, Umeton RP, Mohit B, Davoudi V, Hajighasemi F, Ghasemi M. SARS-CoV-2 and nervous system: From pathogenesis to clinical manifestation. *J Neuroimmunol.* 2020; 350:577436. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jneuroim.2020.577436
14. Moriguchi T, Harii N, Goto J, Harada D, Sugawara H, Takamino J, Ueno M, Sakata H, Kondo K, Myose N, Nakao A, Takeda M, Haro H, Inoue O, Suzuki-Inoue K, Kubokawa K, Ogihara S, Sasaki T, Kinouchi H, Kojin H, Ito M, Onishi H, Shimizu T, Sasaki Y, Enomoto N, Ishihara H, Furuya S, Yamamoto T, Shimada S. A first case of meningitis/encephalitis associated with SARS-Coronavirus-2. *Int J Infect Dis.* 2020; 94:55-58. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijid.2020.03.062
15. Almutairi MM, Sivandzade F, Albekairi TH, Alqahtani F, Cucullo L. Neuroinflammation and Its Impact on the Pathogenesis of COVID-19. *Front Med (Lausanne).* 2021; 8:745789. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2021.745789
16. Acharya A, Kevadiya BD, Gendelman HE, Byrareddy SN. SARS-CoV-2 Infection Leads to Neurological Dysfunction. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol*. 2020; 15(2):167-173. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11481-020-09924-9
17. Sher EK, Ćosović A, Džidić-Krivić A, Farhat EK, Pinjić E, Sher F. Covid-19 a triggering factor of autoimmune and multi-inflammatory diseases. *Life Sci.* 2023; 319:121531. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2023.121531
18. Yaqoob A, Dar W, Khuja Z, Bukhari I, Raina A, Ganie H, Chandra A, Wani M, Asimi R, Wani F. Miller Fisher syndrome associated with COVID 19. *J Family Med Prim Care.* 2022; 11(7):4023-4025. https://doi.org/10.4103/jfmpc.jfmpc_1864_21
19. Faulkner L, Scott S, Flint N. Miller-Fisher syndrome associated with SARS-CoV-2: a case report. *Microbes Infect*. 2022; 24(5):104954. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micinf.2022.104954

20. Montalvan V, Lee J, Bueso T, De Toledo J, Rivas K. Neurological manifestations of COVID-19 and other coronavirus infections: A systematic review. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg*. 2020; 194:105921. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clineuro.2020.105921
21. Wu X, Wang Y, Xi ZQ. Clinical and antibodies analysis of anti-GQ1b antibody syndrome: a case series of 15 patients. *Acta Neurol Belg*. 2023; 123(3):839-847. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13760-022-01940-1
22. Noioso CM, Bevilacqua L, Acerra GM, Della Valle P, Serio M, Vinciguerra C, Piscosquito G, Toriello A, Barone P, Iovino A. Miller Fisher syndrome: an updated narrative review. *Front Neurol.* 2023; 14:1250774. https://doi.org/10.3389/fneur.2023.1250774
23. Leonhard SE, Mandarakas MR, Gondim FAA, Bateman K, Ferreira MLB, Cornblath DR, van Doorn PA, Dourado ME, Hughes RAC, Islam B, Kusunoki S, Pardo CA, Reisin R, Sejvar JJ, Shahrizaila N, Soares C, Umapathi T, Wang Y, Yiu EM, Willison HJ, Jacobs BC. Diagnosis and management of Guillain-Barré syndrome in ten steps. *Nat Rev Neurol.* 2019; 15(11):671-683. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41582-019-0250-9
24. Martins-Filho PR, Pereira de Andrade AL, Pereira de Andrade AJ, Moura da Silva MD, de Souza Araújo AA, Nunes PS, Santos VS, Ferreira LC, de Aquino Neves EL, Quintans-Júnior LJ. Miller Fisher Syndrome in Patients With Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2 Infection: A Systematic Review. *J Clin Neurol.* 2021; 17(4):541-545. https://doi.org/10.3988/jcn.2021.17.4.541
25. Han MS, Um J, Lee EJ, Kim KM, Chang SH, Lee H, Kim YK, Choi YY, Cho EY, Kim DH, Choi JH, Lee J, Kim M, Chung KH, Min HS, Choe YJ, Lim DG, Park JS, Choi EH. Antibody Responses to SARS-CoV-2 in Children With COVID-19. *J Pediatric Infect Dis Soc.* 2022; 11(6):267-273. https://doi.org/10.1093/jpids/piac012
26. Shomuradova S S, & Aminova A A. Organization of early diagnosis and prevention of thymomegaly in children. *World Bulletin of Public Health*. 2023; 22:1-4. Retrieved from https://scholarexpress.net/index.php/wbph/article/view/2636
27. Jahangir M, Craig B, Raheleh A, Chapter 12 - Thymus Tumors, Epidemiology of Endocrine Tumors, *Elsevier*, 2020, Pages 283-294, ISBN 9780128221877.
28. Durmaz S C. Neurological Findings of COVID-19 in children and effects on children with neuromuscular disease. *Multidisciplinary Approaches To Covid-19*. 2022:127-137.

CONTENTS

(E-ISSN 2313-1519)
JOURNAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE OF KAZAKHSTAN